

Draft **EN 301 440** V1.2.1 (1998-04)

European Standard (Telecommunications series)

**Digital Enhanced Cordless Telecommunications (DECT);
Integrated Services Digital Network (ISDN);
Attachment requirements for terminal equipment for
DECT/ISDN interworking profile applications**



European Telecommunications Standards Institute

Reference

REN/DECT-030135 (dc000ioo.PDF)

Keywords

DECT, ISDN, radio, terminal, type approval

ETSI Secretariat

Postal address

F-06921 Sophia Antipolis Cedex - FRANCE

Office address

650 Route des Lucioles - Sophia Antipolis
Valbonne - FRANCE
Tel.: +33 4 92 94 42 00 Fax: +33 4 93 65 47 16
Siret N° 348 623 562 00017 - NAF 742 C
Association à but non lucratif enregistrée à la
Sous-Préfecture de Grasse (06) N° 7803/88

X.400

c= fr; a=atlas; p=etsi; s=secretariat

Internet

secretariat@etsi.fr
<http://www.etsi.fr>

Copyright Notification

No part may be reproduced except as authorized by written permission.
The copyright and the foregoing restriction extend to reproduction in all media.

Contents

Intellectual Property Rights.....	10
Foreword	10
1 Scope.....	11
2 Normative references	11
3 Definitions and abbreviations	14
3.1 Definitions	14
3.2 Abbreviations.....	14
4 How to use the present document	15
5 Requirements for DECT/ISDN interworking for end system configuration	16
5.1 Interworking Unit (IWU) features for IAP	16
5.2 Network (NWK) layer features for IAP.....	17
5.3 Data Link Control (DLC) layer services for IAP.....	18
5.4 Medium Access Control (MAC) layer services for IAP	18
5.5 Physical (PH) layer requirements for IAP.....	18
6 Requirements for DECT/ISDN interworking for intermediate system configuration.....	19
6.1 Interworking Unit (IWU) features for IIP.....	19
6.2 Network (NWK) layer features for IIP	19
6.3 Data Link Control (DLC) layer services for IIP.....	20
6.4 Medium Access Control (MAC) layer services for IIP.....	20
6.5 Physical (PH) layer requirements for IIP.....	20
7 Test specification for DECT/ISDN interworking for end system configuration.....	20
7.1 Portable Part (PP) test specification for IAP.....	20
7.1.1 IWU layer.....	20
7.1.1.1 Test suite structure.....	20
7.1.1.2 Test case index	21
7.1.2 NWK layer	22
7.1.2.1 Test suite structure.....	22
7.1.2.2 Test case index	23
7.1.3 DLC layer.....	24
7.1.3.1 Test suite structure.....	24
7.1.3.2 Test case index	25
7.1.4 MAC layer.....	27
7.1.4.1 Test suite structure.....	27
7.1.4.2 Test case index	28
7.1.5 PH layer.....	29
7.2 Fixed Part (FP) test specification for IAP.....	29
7.2.1 IWU layer.....	30
7.2.1.1 Test suite structure.....	30
7.2.1.2 Test case index	31
7.2.2 NWK layer	36
7.2.2.1 Test suite structure.....	36
7.2.2.2 Test case index	37
7.2.3 DLC layer.....	38
7.2.3.1 Test suite structure.....	38
7.2.3.2 Test case index	38
7.2.4 MAC layer.....	41
7.2.4.1 Test suite structure.....	41
7.2.4.2 Test case index	41
7.2.5 PH layer.....	43
8 Test specification for DECT/ISDN interworking for intermediate system configuration.....	43
8.1 Portable Part (PP) test specification for IIP	43

8.1.1	IWU layer.....	43
8.1.1.1	Test suite structure.....	43
8.1.1.2	Test case index	44
8.1.2	NWK layer.....	45
8.1.2.1	Test suite structure.....	45
8.1.2.2	Test case index	46
8.1.3	DLC layer.....	48
8.1.3.1	Test suite structure.....	48
8.1.3.2	Test case index	49
8.1.4	MAC layer.....	51
8.1.4.1	Test suite structure.....	51
8.1.4.2	Test case index	52
8.1.5	PH layer.....	53
8.2	Fixed Part (FP) test specification for IIP	53
8.2.1	IWU layer.....	54
8.2.1.1	Test suite structure.....	54
8.2.1.2	Test case index	54
8.2.2	NWK layer.....	56
8.2.2.1	Test suite structure.....	56
8.2.2.2	Test case index	56
8.2.3	DLC layer.....	59
8.2.3.1	Test suite structure.....	59
8.2.3.2	Test case index	59
8.2.4	MAC layer.....	61
8.2.4.1	Test suite structure.....	61
8.2.4.2	Test case index	62
8.2.5	PH layer.....	64

Annex A (normative): Requirements Tables (RT) for DECT/ISDN interworking for end system configuration65

A.1	Introduction.....	65
A.2	Portable Part (PP).....	66
A.2.1	Tables for PP IWU layer.....	66
A.2.1.1	IWU features	66
A.2.1.2	IWU procedures	66
A.2.2	Tables for PP NWK layer	67
A.2.2.1	Entities	67
A.2.2.2	Features	67
A.2.2.2.1	CC features	67
A.2.2.2.2	LCE features.....	67
A.2.2.3	Procedures.....	68
A.2.2.3.1	CC procedures	68
A.2.2.3.2	Additional IWU CC procedures	68
A.2.2.3.3	SS protocols.....	68
A.2.2.3.4	LCE procedures	69
A.2.2.4	Messages	69
A.2.2.4.1	Call control messages.....	69
A.2.2.4.2	CRSS and Call Independent Supplementary Services (CISS) messages	70
A.2.2.4.3	Link control entity messages.....	70
A.2.3	Tables for PP DLC layer.....	71
A.2.3.1	Services	71
A.2.3.1.1	C-plane Services	71
A.2.3.1.2	U-plane Services.....	71
A.2.3.2	Procedures.....	71
A.2.3.2.1	Generic signalling procedures	71
A.2.3.2.2	Additional DLC procedures.....	72
A.2.3.2.3	Class A procedures	72
A.2.3.2.4	Broadcast procedures.....	72
A.2.3.2.5	LU1 procedures	72

A.2.3.2.6	LU7 procedures	73
A.2.3.2.7	Management procedures	73
A.2.3.3	Parameters	74
A.2.3.3.1	LU1 parameters	74
A.2.3.3.2	LU7 parameters	74
A.2.3.4	Messages	75
A.2.3.4.1	C-plane PDUs	75
A.2.4	Tables for PP MAC layer	75
A.2.4.1	Services	75
A.2.4.1.1	Connection oriented control services	75
A.2.4.1.2	Broadcast control services	76
A.2.4.1.3	Multiplexing services	76
A.2.4.1.4	Management services	77
A.2.4.2	Procedures	77
A.2.4.2.1	Connection set-up procedures	77
A.2.4.2.2	Connection data transfer procedures	78
A.2.4.2.3	Connection release procedures	78
A.2.4.2.4	Broadcast procedures	78
A.2.4.2.5	CSF multiplexing procedures	78
A.2.4.2.6	Layer management procedures	78
A.2.4.3	Other capabilities	79
A.2.4.4	Protocol parameters	79
A.2.4.4.1	Timer support	79
A.2.4.4.2	Channel selection parameters	79
A.2.4.4.3	Slot types supported	79
A.2.4.5	Messages	79
A.2.4.5.1	A - field header - Tail identification	79
A.2.4.5.2	A - field header - B-field identification	80
A.2.4.5.3	A - field header - "Q2" bit	80
A.2.4.5.4	A - field identities information (N_T) message	80
A.2.4.5.5	A - field system information (Q_T) messages	81
A.2.4.5.6	A - field paging tail (P_T) messages	81
A.2.4.5.7	A - field MAC control (M_T) messages	81
A.2.4.5.8	B - field messages supported	82
A.2.4.6	MAC messages format and field value	83
A.2.4.6.1	QT - Fixed part capability	83
A.2.5	Tables for PP PH layer	84
A.2.5.1	Services	84
A.2.5.2	Physical layer procedures	84
A.2.5.3	Protocol data units	85
A.2.5.4	Transmitter characteristics	85
A.2.5.5	Receiver characteristics	85
A.3	Fixed Part (FP)	86
A.3.1	Tables for FP IWU layer	86
A.3.1.1	IWU features	86
A.3.1.2	IWU procedures	86
A.3.1.3	IWU messages mapping	87
A.3.2	Tables for FP NWK layer	90
A.3.2.1	Entities	90
A.3.2.2	Features	91
A.3.2.2.1	CC features	91
A.3.2.2.2	LCE features	91
A.3.2.3	Procedures	91
A.3.2.3.1	CC procedures	91
A.3.2.3.2	Additional IWU CC procedures	92
A.3.2.3.3	SS protocols	92
A.3.2.3.4	LCE procedures	92
A.3.2.4	Messages	92
A.3.2.4.1	Call control messages	92
A.3.2.4.2	CRSS and CISS messages	93

A.3.2.4.3	Link control entity messages.....	93
A.3.3	Tables for FP DLC layer.....	94
A.3.3.1	Services	94
A.3.3.1.1	C-plane Services	94
A.3.3.1.2	U-plane Services.....	94
A.3.3.2	Procedures.....	95
A.3.3.2.1	Generic signalling procedures	95
A.3.3.2.2	Additional DLC procedures.....	95
A.3.3.2.3	Class A procedures	95
A.3.3.2.4	Broadcast procedures.....	95
A.3.3.2.5	LU1 procedures	95
A.3.3.2.6	LU7 procedures	96
A.3.3.2.7	Management procedures	97
A.3.3.3	Parameters	97
A.3.3.3.1	LU1 parameters	97
A.3.3.3.2	LU7 parameters	98
A.3.3.4	Messages	98
A.3.3.4.1	C-plane PDUs	98
A.3.4	Tables for FP MAC layer.....	98
A.3.4.1	Services	98
A.3.4.1.1	Connection oriented control services.....	98
A.3.4.1.2	Broadcast control services	99
A.3.4.1.3	Multiplexing services.....	99
A.3.4.1.4	Management services.....	100
A.3.4.2	Procedures.....	100
A.3.4.2.1	Connection set-up procedures.....	100
A.3.4.2.2	Connection data transfer procedures.....	101
A.3.4.2.3	Connection release procedures	101
A.3.4.2.4	Broadcast procedures.....	101
A.3.4.2.5	CSF multiplexing procedures	101
A.3.4.2.6	Layer management procedures	102
A.3.4.3	Protocol parameters.....	102
A.3.4.3.1	Timer support	102
A.3.4.3.2	Channel selection parameters	102
A.3.4.3.3	Slot types supported.....	102
A.3.4.4	Messages	103
A.3.4.4.1	A - field header - Tail identification	103
A.3.4.4.2	A - field header - B-field identification	103
A.3.4.4.3	A - field header - "Q2" bit	103
A.3.4.4.4	A - field identities information (N _T) message	104
A.3.4.4.5	A - field system information (Q _T) messages	104
A.3.4.4.6	A - field paging tail (P _T) messages.....	104
A.3.4.4.7	A - field MAC control (M _T) messages.....	104
A.3.4.5.8	B - field messages supported	105
A.3.4.5	MAC messages format and field value.....	106
A.3.4.5.1	QT - Fixed part capability	106
A.3.5	Tables for FP PH layer	107
A.3.5.1	Services	107
A.3.5.2	Physical layer procedures.....	107
A.3.5.3	Protocol data units.....	108
A.3.5.4	Transmitter characteristics	108
A.3.5.5	Receiver characteristics.....	108

Annex B (normative): Requirements Tables (RT) for DECT/ISDN interworking for intermediate system configuration109

B.1	Introduction.....	109
B.2	Portable Part (PP).....	110
B.2.1	Tables for PP IWU layer.....	110
B.2.1.1	IWU procedures	110

B.2.1.2	Profile specific NWK CC procedures	110
B.2.1.3	Profile specific DLC U-plane services	110
B.2.1.4	Profile specific DLC dynamic C-plane switching procedures	110
B.2.1.5	Profile specific DLC LU8 frame types	111
B.2.1.6	Profile specific DLC LU8 connection types	111
B.2.1.7	Profile specific DLC LU8 transmission classes	111
B.2.1.8	Profile specific MAC procedures	111
B.2.1.9	Profile specific MAC timer	111
B.2.1.10	Profile specific MAC constants	112
B.2.2	Tables for PP NWK layer	112
B.2.2.1	Entities	112
B.2.2.2	Features	112
B.2.2.2.1	CC features	112
B.2.2.2.2	MM features	113
B.2.2.2.3	LCE features	113
B.2.2.3	Procedures	113
B.2.2.3.1	CC procedures	113
B.2.2.3.2	MM procedures	114
B.2.2.3.3	LCE procedures	114
B.2.2.3.4	LLME procedures	114
B.2.2.4	Messages	115
B.2.2.4.1	CC messages	115
B.2.2.4.2	MM messages	115
B.2.2.4.3	LCE messages	116
B.2.3	Tables for PP DLC layer	116
B.2.3.1	Services	116
B.2.3.1.1	Data link services	116
B.2.3.1.2	C-plane services	117
B.2.3.1.3	U-plane services	117
B.2.3.1.4	Management services	117
B.2.3.2	Procedures	117
B.2.3.2.1	Generic signalling procedures	117
B.2.3.2.2	Class B procedures	117
B.2.3.2.3	LU1 procedures	118
B.2.3.2.4	FU1 options	118
B.2.3.2.5	Management procedures	118
B.2.3.2.6	MAC connection management procedures	118
B.2.3.2.7	DLC C-plane management procedures	119
B.2.3.2.8	DLC U-plane management procedures	119
B.2.3.2.9	Connection ciphering management procedures	119
B.2.3.3	Parameters	119
B.2.3.3.1	LU1 Connection types	119
B.2.4	Tables for PP MAC layer	120
B.2.4.1	Services	120
B.2.4.1.1	Connection oriented control services	120
B.2.4.1.2	Broadcast control services	120
B.2.4.1.3	Multiplexing services	121
B.2.4.1.4	Management services	122
B.2.4.2	Procedures	122
B.2.4.2.1	Connection set-up procedures	122
B.2.4.2.2	Connection modification procedures	122
B.2.4.2.3	Connection release procedures	122
B.2.4.2.4	Broadcast procedures	123
B.2.4.3	Protocol parameters	123
B.2.4.3.1	Timer support	123
B.2.4.3.2	Protocol constants	123
B.2.4.3.3	Channels supported	123
B.2.4.3.4	Bearer types supported	123
B.2.4.3.5	Slot types supported	124
B.2.4.3.6	Paging tail messages supported	124

B.2.5	Tables for FP PH layer	124
B.2.5.1	Services	124
B.2.5.2	Physical layer procedures	124
B.2.5.3	Protocol data units.....	125
B.2.5.4	Transmitter characteristics	125
B.2.5.5	Receiver characteristics	126
B.3	Fixed Part (FP).....	126
B.3.1	Tables for FP IWU layer.....	126
B.3.1.1	IWU procedures	126
B.3.1.2	Profile specific NWK CC procedures	126
B.3.1.3	Profile specific extended fixed part capabilities.....	127
B.3.1.4	Profile specific U-plane services	127
B.3.1.5	Profile specific C-plane switching DLC procedures	127
B.3.1.6	Profile specific DLC LU8 frame types.....	127
B.3.1.7	Profile specific DLC LU8 connection types.....	127
B.3.1.8	Profile specific DLC LU8 transmission classes	127
B.3.1.9	Profile specific MAC procedures	128
B.3.1.10	Profile specific MAC timer	128
B.3.1.11	Profile specific MAC constants.....	128
B.3.2	Tables for FP NWK layer	128
B.3.2.1	Entities	128
B.3.2.2	Features	129
B.3.2.2.1	CC features	129
B.3.2.2.2	MM features	129
B.3.2.2.3	LCE features	129
B.3.2.3	Procedures.....	130
B.3.2.3.1	CC procedures	130
B.3.2.3.2	MM procedures	131
B.3.2.3.3	LCE procedures	131
B.3.2.3.4	LLME procedures.....	132
B.3.2.4	Messages	132
B.3.2.4.1	CC messages.....	132
B.3.2.4.2	MM messages	133
B.3.2.4.3	LCE messages.....	134
B.3.3	Tables for FP DLC layer.....	134
B.3.3.1	Services	134
B.3.3.1.1	Data link services.....	134
B.3.3.1.2	C-plane services.....	134
B.3.3.1.3	U-plane services	134
B.3.3.1.4	Management services.....	135
B.3.3.2	Procedures.....	135
B.3.3.2.1	Generic signalling procedures	135
B.3.3.2.2	Class B procedures	135
B.3.3.2.3	LU1 procedures	135
B.3.3.2.4	FU1 options	136
B.3.3.2.5	Management procedures	136
B.3.3.2.6	MAC connection management procedures	136
B.3.3.2.7	DLC C-plane management procedures	136
B.3.3.2.8	DLC U-plane management procedures.....	137
B.3.3.2.9	Connection ciphering management procedures	137
B.3.3.3	Parameters.....	137
B.3.3.3.1	LU1 Connection types	137
B.3.4	Tables for FP MAC layer.....	137
B.3.4.1	Services	137
B.3.4.1.1	Connection oriented control services.....	138
B.3.4.1.2	Broadcast control services	138
B.3.4.1.3	Multiplexing services.....	139
B.3.4.1.4	Management services.....	140
B.3.4.2	Procedures.....	140
B.3.4.2.1	Connection set-up procedures.....	140

B.3.4.2.2	Connection modification procedures	140
B.3.4.2.3	Connection release procedures	140
B.3.4.2.4	Broadcast procedures.....	141
B.3.4.3	Protocol parameters.....	141
B.3.4.3.1	Timer support	141
B.3.4.3.2	Channels supported.....	141
B.3.4.3.3	Bearer types supported	141
B.3.4.3.4	Slot types supported.....	141
B.3.4.3.5	Paging tail messages supported	142
B.3.5	Tables for FP PH layer	142
B.3.5.1	Services	142
B.3.5.2	Physical layer procedures	142
B.3.5.3	Protocol data units.....	143
B.3.5.4	Transmitter characteristics	143
B.3.5.5	Receiver characteristics.....	143
Annex C (informative): Bibliography.....		144
History		145

Intellectual Property Rights

IPRs essential or potentially essential to the present document may have been declared to ETSI. The information pertaining to these essential IPRs, if any, is publicly available for **ETSI members and non-members**, and can be found in ETR 314: "*Intellectual Property Rights (IPRs); Essential, or potentially Essential, IPRs notified to ETSI in respect of ETSI standards*", which is available **free of charge** from the ETSI Secretariat. Latest updates are available on the ETSI Web server (<http://www.etsi.fr/ipr>).

Pursuant to the ETSI Interim IPR Policy, no investigation, including IPR searches, has been carried out by ETSI. No guarantee can be given as to the existence of other IPRs not referenced in ETR 314 (or the updates on <http://www.etsi.fr/ipr>) which are, or may be, or may become, essential to the present document.

Foreword

This European Standard (Telecommunications series) has been produced by ETSI Project Digital Enhanced Cordless Telecommunications (DECT), and is now submitted for Public Enquiry phase of the ETSI standards Two-step Approval Procedure.

Details of the Digital Enhanced Cordless Telecommunications (DECT) Common Interface (CI) may be found in EN 300 175, Parts 1 to 8 [1] to [8].

The present EN has been produced by ETSI in response to a mandate from the European Commission issued under Council Directive 83/189/EEC (as amended) laying down a procedure for the provision of information in the field of technical standards and regulations.

The present EN, together with TBR 040, is intended to become a Harmonized Standard, the reference of which will be published in the Official Journal of the European Communities referencing the Council Directive on the approximation of the laws of the Member States relating to electromagnetic compatibility ("the EMC Directive") (89/336/EEC as amended).

Proposed national transposition dates	
Date of latest announcement of this EN (doa):	3 months after ETSI publication
Date of latest publication of new National Standard or endorsement of this EN (dop/e):	6 months after doa
Date of withdrawal of any conflicting National Standard (dow):	6 months after doa

1 Scope

The present document specifies the technical characteristics to be provided by terminal equipment which is capable of connection to a Integrated Services Digital Network (ISDN) and which uses Digital European Cordless Telecommunications (DECT) for network access. The cordless transmissions for such terminal equipment operate within the frequency band 1 880 MHz to 1 900 MHz.

A DECT terminal equipment comprises two elements, referred to as a Fixed Part (FP) and a Portable Part (PP). The objective of the present document is to ensure air-interface interoperability between a FP and PP following the DECT/ISDN Interworking Profile (IWP) (see note 2), where these parts are capable of 3,1 kHz telephony applications, and where the FP is connected to the ISDN in order to provide ISDN services (according to TBR 3 [39] and TBR 4 [40]), over the DECT air interface.

For functional parts of a FP, that are terminal equipment and which are declared to conform to the basic Common Technical Regulations (CTRs) for DECT (see note 1) and to the DECT/ISDN IWP, the requirements of the present document shall apply, in addition to the attachment requirements for the appropriate ISDN.

The requirements of the present document is also applicable for the complete set of functionality of a PP declared to conform to the DECT/ISDN IWP. For a PP, the present document is in addition to the basic CTRs for DECT (see note 1).

Where a feature is indicated as optional it need not be provided, but where such a feature is provided, the FP and/or PP shall conform to the requirements and tests of the present document. the present document is structured to allow type approval of the FP and PP as separate items. For each requirement in the present document, a test is given, including measurement methods where applicable. The terminal equipment may be stimulated to perform the tests by additional equipment if necessary.

The present document does not apply to FPs where they form a part of the ISDN.

The present document consists of two parts (A and B) referring to the end system configuration and intermediate system configuration respectively, were the part B (intermediate system configuration) is expected to be amended at a later stage.

NOTE 1: The basic CTRs for DECT are the general attachment requirements (CTR 6), requirements for telephony applications (CTR 10) and requirements for generic access profile (CTR 22). These CTRs are derived from their respective TBRs (TBR 6 [41], TBR 10 [42], and TBR 22 [43]).

NOTE 2: In the respect of the present document, the DECT/ISDN IWP is based on the provision of access mappings/interworking requirements of the end system configuration (EN 300 434-1 [9] and EN 300 434-2 [10]) and of the intermediate system configuration (ETS 300 822 [38]).

NOTE 3: The DECT/ISDN IWP consists of two separate standards, the "end system configuration" (EN 300 434-1 [9] and EN 300 434-2 [10]) and the "intermediate system configuration" (ETS 300 822 [38]). The end system configuration describes how ISDN services are offered via a DECT radio interface, when the ISDN is terminated in the DECT FP. The intermediate system configuration describes how ISDN is provided over DECT radio interface, with a regenerated ISDN "S" interface in the DECT PP.

2 Normative references

References may be made to:

- a) specific versions of publications (identified by date of publication, edition number, version number, etc.), in which case, subsequent revisions to the referenced document do not apply; or
- b) all versions up to and including the identified version (identified by "up to and including" before the version identity); or
- c) all versions subsequent to and including the identified version (identified by "onwards" following the version identity); or

d) publications without mention of a specific version, in which case the latest version applies.

A non-specific reference to an ETS shall also be taken to refer to later versions published as an EN with the same number.

- [1] EN 300 175-1: "Digital Enhanced Cordless Telecommunications (DECT); Common Interface (CI); Part 1: Overview".
- [2] EN 300 175-2: "Digital Enhanced Cordless Telecommunications (DECT); Common Interface (CI); Part 2: Physical layer (PHL)".
- [3] EN 300 175-3: "Digital Enhanced Cordless Telecommunications (DECT); Common Interface (CI); Part 3: Medium Access Control (MAC) layer".
- [4] EN 300 175-4: "Digital Enhanced Cordless Telecommunications (DECT); Common Interface (CI); Part 4: Data Link Control (DLC) layer".
- [5] EN 300 175-5: "Digital Enhanced Cordless Telecommunications (DECT); Common Interface (CI); Part 5: Network (NWK) layer".
- [6] EN 300 175-6: "Digital Enhanced Cordless Telecommunications (DECT); Common Interface (CI); Part 6: Identities and addressing".
- [7] EN 300 175-7: "Digital Enhanced Cordless Telecommunications (DECT); Common Interface (CI); Part 7: Security features".
- [8] EN 300 175-8: "Digital Enhanced Cordless Telecommunications (DECT); Common Interface (CI); Part 8: Speech coding and transmission".
- [9] EN 300 434-1: "Digital Enhanced Cordless Telecommunications (DECT) and Integrated Services Digital Network (ISDN); DECT/ISDN interworking for end system configuration; Part 1: Interworking specification".
- [10] EN 300 434-2: "Digital Enhanced Cordless Telecommunications (DECT) and Integrated Services Digital Network (ISDN); DECT/ISDN interworking for end system configuration; Part 2: Access profile".
- [11] EN 300 444: "Digital Enhanced Cordless Telecommunications (DECT); Generic Access Profile (GAP)".
- [12] EN 301 241-1: "Digital Enhanced Cordless Telecommunications (DECT); Integrated Services Digital Network (ISDN); DECT/ISDN interworking for intermediate system configuration; Profile Implementation Conformance Statement (ICS); Part 1: Portable radio Termination (PT)".
- [13] EN 301 241-2: "Digital Enhanced Cordless Telecommunications (DECT); Integrated Services Digital Network (ISDN); DECT/ISDN interworking for intermediate system configuration; Profile Implementation Conformance Statement (ICS); Part 2: Fixed radio Termination (FT)".
- [14] EN 301 614-1: "Digital Enhanced Cordless Telecommunications (DECT); Integrated Services Digital Network (ISDN); DECT/ISDN interworking for intermediate system configuration; Part 1: Profile Test Specification (PTS); Summary".
- [15] EN 301 614-2: "Digital Enhanced Cordless Telecommunications (DECT); Integrated Services Digital Network (ISDN); DECT/ISDN interworking for intermediate system configuration; Part 2: Profile Specific Test Specification (PSTS) for Portable radio Termination (PT)".
- [16] EN 301 614-3: "Digital Enhanced Cordless Telecommunications (DECT); Integrated Services Digital Network (ISDN); DECT/ISDN interworking for intermediate system configuration; Part 3: Profile Specific Test Specification (PSTS) for Fixed radio Termination (FT)".
- [17] ETS 300 476-1: "Digital Enhanced Cordless Telecommunications (DECT); Common Interface (CI); Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement (PICS) proforma; Part 1: Network (NWK) layer - Portable radio Termination (PT)".

- [18] ETS 300 476-2: "Digital Enhanced Cordless Telecommunications (DECT); Common Interface (CI); Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement (PICS) proforma; Part 2: Data Link Control (DLC) layer - Portable radio Termination (PT)".
- [19] ETS 300 476-3: "Digital Enhanced Cordless Telecommunications (DECT); Common Interface (CI); Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement (PICS) proforma; Part 3: Medium Access Control (MAC) layer - Portable radio Termination (PT)".
- [20] ETS 300 476-4: "Digital Enhanced Cordless Telecommunications (DECT); Common Interface (CI); Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement (PICS) proforma; Part 4: Network (NWK) layer - Fixed radio Termination (FT)".
- [21] ETS 300 476-5: "Digital Enhanced Cordless Telecommunications (DECT); Common Interface (CI); Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement (PICS) proforma; Part 5: Data Link Control (DLC) layer - Fixed radio Termination (FT)".
- [22] ETS 300 476-6: "Digital Enhanced Cordless Telecommunications (DECT); Common Interface (CI); Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement (PICS) proforma; Part 6: Medium Access Control (MAC) layer - Fixed radio Termination (FT)".
- [23] ETS 300 476-7: "Digital Enhanced Cordless Telecommunications (DECT); Common Interface (CI); Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement (PICS) proforma; Part 7: Physical layer".
- [24] ETS 300 497-1: "Digital Enhanced Cordless Telecommunications (DECT); Common Interface (CI) Test Case Library (TCL); Part 1: Test Suite Structure (TSS) and Test Purposes (TP) for Medium Access Control (MAC) layer".
- [25] ETS 300 497-2: "Digital Enhanced Cordless Telecommunications (DECT); Common Interface (CI) Test Case Library (TCL); Part 2: Abstract Test Suite (ATS) for Medium Access Control (MAC) layer - Portable radio Termination (PT)".
- [26] ETS 300 497-3: "Digital Enhanced Cordless Telecommunications (DECT); Common Interface (CI) Test Case Library (TCL); Part 3: Abstract Test Suite (ATS) for Medium Access Control (MAC) layer - Fixed radio Termination (FT)".
- [27] ETS 300 497-4: "Digital Enhanced Cordless Telecommunications (DECT); Common Interface (CI) Test Case Library (TCL); Part 4: Test Suite Structure (TSS) and Test Purposes (TP) - Data Link Control (DLC) layer".
- [28] ETS 300 497-5: "Digital Enhanced Cordless Telecommunications (DECT); Common Interface (CI) Test Case Library (TCL); Part 5: Abstract Test Suite (ATS) - Data Link Control (DLC) layer".
- [29] ETS 300 497-6: "Digital Enhanced Cordless Telecommunications (DECT); Common Interface (CI) Test Case Library (TCL); Part 6: Test Suite Structure (TSS) and Test Purposes (TP) - Network (NWK) layer - Portable radio Termination (PT)".
- [30] ETS 300 497-7: "Digital Enhanced Cordless Telecommunications (DECT); Common Interface (CI) Test Case Library (TCL); Part 7: Abstract Test Suite (ATS) for Network (NWK) layer - Portable radio Termination (PT)".
- [31] ETS 300 497-8: "Digital Enhanced Cordless Telecommunications (DECT); Common Interface (CI) Test Case Library (TCL); Part 8: Test Suite Structure (TSS) and Test Purposes (TP) - Network (NWK) layer - Fixed radio Termination (FT)".
- [32] ETS 300 497-9: "Digital Enhanced Cordless Telecommunications (DECT); Common Interface (CI) Test Case Library (TCL); Part 9: Abstract Test Suite (ATS) for Network (NWK) layer - Fixed radio Termination (FT)".
- [33] ETS 300 705-1: "Digital Enhanced Cordless Telecommunications (DECT); Integrated Services Digital Network (DECT/ISDN) interworking for end system configuration; Profile Implementation Conformance Statement (ICS); Part 1: Portable radio Termination (PT)".

- [34] ETS 300 705-2: "Digital Enhanced Cordless Telecommunications (DECT); Integrated Services Digital Network (DECT/ISDN) interworking for end system configuration; Profile Implementation Conformance Statement (ICS); Part 2: Fixed radio Termination (FT)".
- [35] ETS 300 758-1: "Digital Enhanced Cordless Telecommunications (DECT); Integrated Services Digital Network (ISDN); DECT/ISDN interworking for end system configuration; Profile Test Specification (PTS); Part 1: Summary".
- [36] ETS 300 758-2: "Digital Enhanced Cordless Telecommunications (DECT); Integrated Services Digital Network (ISDN); DECT/ISDN interworking for end system configuration; Profile Test Specification (PTS); Part 2: Profile Specific Test Specification (PSTS) for Portable radio Termination (PT)".
- [37] ETS 300 758-3: "Digital Enhanced Cordless Telecommunications (DECT); Integrated Services Digital Network (ISDN); DECT/ISDN interworking for end system configuration; Profile Test Specification (PTS); Part 3: Profile Specific Test Specification (PSTS) for Fixed radio Termination (FT)".
- [38] ETS 300 822: "Digital Enhanced Cordless Telecommunications (DECT); Integrated Services Digital Network (ISDN); DECT/ISDN interworking for intermediate system configuration; Interworking and profile specification".
- [39] TBR 3: "Integrated Services Digital Network (ISDN); Attachment requirements for terminal equipment to connect to an ISDN using ISDN basic access".
- [40] TBR 4: "Integrated Services Digital Network (ISDN); Attachment requirements for terminal equipment to connect to an ISDN using ISDN primary rate access".
- [41] TBR 6: "Radio Equipment and Systems (RES); Digital Enhanced Cordless Telecommunications (DECT); General terminal attachment requirements".
- [42] TBR 10: "Radio Equipment and Systems (RES); Digital Enhanced Cordless Telecommunications (DECT); General terminal attachment requirements; Telephony applications".
- [43] TBR 22: "Radio Equipment and Systems (RES); Attachment requirements for terminal equipment for Digital Enhanced Cordless Telecommunications (DECT); Generic Access Profile (GAP) applications".
- [44] 91/263/EEC: "Council Directive of 29 April 1991 on the approximation of the laws of the Member States concerning telecommunications terminal equipment, including the mutual recognition of their conformity" (Terminal Directive).

3 Definitions and abbreviations

3.1 Definitions

For the purposes of the present document, the definitions given in EN 300 434-1 [9], EN 300 434-2 [10], EN 300 444 [11], ETS 300 822 [38] and EN 300 175, parts 1 to 7 [1] to [7] apply.

3.2 Abbreviations

For the purposes of the present document, the following abbreviations apply:

Cat	Category
CC	Call Control
CI	Common Interface
CISS	Call Independent Supplementary Services
CTR	Common Technical Regulation
DECT	Digital Enhanced Cordless Telecommunications

DLC	Data Link Control
FP	Fixed Part
FT	Fixed radio Termination
IAP	Interworking Access Profile (for end system configuration)
ICS	Implementation Conformance Statement
IIP	DECT/ISDN Interworking Profile for Intermediate System Configuration
ISDN	Integrated Services Digital Network
IUT	Implementation Under Test
IWP	Interworking Profile
IWU	Interworking Unit
KPSS	Keypad Protocol Supplementary Services
LCE	Link Control Entity
LLME	Lower Layer Management Entity
LLN	Logical Link Number
MAC	Medium Access Control
NLF	New Link Flag
NWK	Network
PH	Physical
PP	Portable Part
PT	Portable radio Termination
RFP	Radio Fixed Part
RFPI	Radio Fixed Part Identity
RT	Requirements Tables

4 How to use the present document

The present document currently contains the requirements, test specification and Requirements Tables (RT) either for terminal equipment which claim conformance to the DECT/ISDN IWP for end system configuration or for terminal equipment which claim conformance to the DECT/ISDN IWP for intermediate system configuration. The requirements applicable to a terminal equipment are only those related to the DECT/ISDN profile to which the terminal equipment claims conformance. The present document contains one set of tables for the PP and one set of tables for the FP. Each set of tables is divided into subsets depending on the particular DECT layer. Each set of tables comprises:

- a test suite structure table;
- a test case index table;
- a TBR-RT features table;
- a TBR-RT procedures table;
- a messages/frames table.

If a particular feature, procedure or message specified in DECT Common Interface (CI) (EN 300 175, parts 1 to 8 [1] to [8]) is not listed in any table, it shall be considered as out of scope of the present document and shall not be tested.

5 Requirements for DECT/ISDN interworking for end system configuration

The DECT/ISDN Interworking Access Profile (IAP) features, services and requirements as defined in EN 300 434-1 [9] and EN 300 434-2 [10] are considered to fall under the essential requirements specified in Article 4 of the Council Directive 91/263/EEC [44] applying to terminal equipment, given in this clause. The column "Terminal Directive Category" (TD Cat) identifies the applicable clauses of Article 4 of Council Directive 91/263/EEC [44].

NOTE: This clause does not specify the exact status (e.g. mandatory or optional) of the listed features, services and requirements. This is specified in the relevant annex.

5.1 Interworking Unit (IWU) features for IAP

Table 1: IWU requirements and justifications

Reference	Description	TBR justification	TD Cat
EN 300 434-1 [9], subclause 5.2.1.1	Call Control (CC) - Call establishment procedures	To ensure the terminal can handle call establishment covering the ISDN procedures to ensure correct interworking with the ISDN network.	f, g
EN 300 434-1 [9], subclause 5.2.1.2	Call Control (CC) - Call information procedures	To ensure the terminal can handle call information covering the ISDN procedures to ensure correct interworking with the ISDN network.	f, g
EN 300 434-1 [9], subclause 5.2.1.3	Call Control (CC) - Call release procedures	To ensure the terminal can handle call release covering the ISDN procedures to ensure correct interworking with the ISDN network.	f, g
EN 300 434-1 [9], subclause 5.2.2.1	Keypad protocol procedures for CRSS	To ensure the terminal can handle generic procedures for supplementary services, in order to correctly interwork with the ISDN network.	f
EN 300 434-1 [9], subclause 5.2.2.3	Functional protocol IWU procedures for CRSS	To ensure the terminal can handle generic procedures for supplementary services, in order to correctly interwork with the ISDN network.	f
EN 300 434-1 [9], subclause 5.2.2.4	Functional protocol IWU procedures for CISS	To ensure the terminal can handle generic procedures for supplementary services, in order to correctly interwork with the ISDN network.	f
EN 300 434-1 [9], subclause 5.2.2.6	Error handling for supplementary services	To ensure the terminal can handle generic procedures for supplementary services, in order to correctly interwork with the ISDN network.	f
EN 300 434-1 [9], subclause 5.2.3.2	Identity mapping procedures	To ensure the terminal can correctly interwork with the ISDN network, using correctly mapped identities from the DECT interface to the ISDN interface.	f

5.2 Network (NWK) layer features for IAP

Table 2: Network (NWK) layer requirements and justifications

Reference	Description	TBR justification	TD Cat
EN 300 434-2 [10], subclause 4.1.1	Outgoing call (including overlap sending)	To ensure the terminal can establish an outgoing call covering the ISDN procedure and outgoing call initiation to ensure correct interworking with the ISDN network.	f, g
EN 300 434-2 [10], subclause 4.1.2	Duplex speech - 32 kbit/s ADPCM	To ensure the terminal can support the procedures for speech information transfer with and through the network, to ensure it does not use the 64 kbit/s service.	e, f, g
EN 300 434-2 [10], subclause 4.1.3	Off hook	To ensure the terminal can establish an outgoing call and answer an incoming call to ensure correct interworking with the network.	f, g
EN 300 434-2 [10], subclause 4.1.4	On hook (full release)	To ensure the terminal can release a call, to ensure correct interworking with the network.	f
EN 300 434-2 [10], subclause 4.1.5	Dialled digits (basic)	To ensure the terminal can send digits 0-9, *, # to the network during a call, to ensure correct interworking with the network.	f
EN 300 434-2 [10], subclause 4.1.6	Dialled digits additional	To ensure the terminal can send digits A, B, C, D (in addition to the basic digits), to ensure correct interworking with the network.	f
EN 300 434-2 [10], subclause 4.1.7	Dialling delimiter	To ensure the terminal can generate or otherwise indicate "end-of-destination-address" when dialling or transmitting dialled digits.	f
EN 300 434-2 [10], subclause 4.1.8	Incoming call	To ensure the terminal behaves correctly on receiving an incoming call, to ensure correct interworking with the ISDN network.	f, g
EN 300 434-2 [10], subclause 4.1.9	Control of supervisory tones	To ensure the network supervisory signals are made available in-band to the PP by the FP, to ensure correct interworking with the network.	f
EN 300 434-2 [10], subclause 4.1.10	Signalling of display characters	If incorrectly implemented, user may be misled as to what network/Fixed radio Termination (FT) the user is connected to, and therefore what the user is being charged; to ensure interworking with the network for establishment and access to other services (e.g. charging).	f
EN 300 434-2 [10], subclause 4.1.12	Selection of bearer service	To ensure the terminal has the ability to select a particular bearer service for a particular application for the duration or part of the duration of an individual call.	f
EN 300 434-2 [10], subclause 4.1.15	64 kbit/s unrestricted digital information	To ensure the terminal has the ability to establish, maintain and release 64 kbit/s unrestricted digital communication channel.	f
EN 300 434-1 [9], subclause 5.2.4.1	Call Independent Supplementary Services (CISS)	To ensure the terminal can handle generic procedures for supplementary services, in order to correctly interwork with the ISDN network.	f
EN 300 434-2 [10], subclause 5.2	Link Control Entity (LCE)	To ensure the terminal can correctly interwork with the network, in controlling the links required for NWK layer communication.	f
EN 300 434-2 [10], subclause 4.1.11	Selection of required teleservice	To ensure the terminal has the ability to select a particular teleservice for a particular application for the duration or part of the duration of an individual call.	f

5.3 Data Link Control (DLC) layer services for IAP

Table 3: Data Link Control (DLC) layer requirements and justifications

Reference	Description	TBR justification	TD Cat
EN 300 434-1 [9], subclause 5.2	C-plane services	To ensure the correct interworking with the network.	f
EN 300 434-1 [9], subclause 5.4	U-plane services	To ensure LU1 and LU7 services are supported. That means to ensure interworking through the network, for voice calls.	g
EN 300 175-4 [4], subclause 10.2	Medium Access Control (MAC) connection management	Required for effective use of the radio spectrum and to enable the terminal to correctly interwork with the network at upper layers.	e, f
EN 300 175-4 [4], subclause 10.3	DLC C-plane management	Required for effective use of the radio spectrum and to enable the terminal to correctly interwork with the network at upper layers for the purpose of establishing a call.	e, f
EN 300 175-4 [4], subclause 10.4	DLC U-plane management	To ensure interworking through the network, for voice calls.	g

5.4 Medium Access Control (MAC) layer services for IAP

Table 4: Medium Access Control (MAC) layer requirements and justifications

Reference	Description	TBR justification	TD Cat
EN 300 434-2 [10], subclause 7.1.1	Connection oriented control	To ensure the terminal can support the procedures for speech information transfer with and through the network, to ensure the terminal has the ability to establish, maintain and release 64 kbit/s unrestricted digital communication channel.	e, f
EN 300 434-2 [10], subclause 7.1.2	Broadcast control	Required for effective use of the radio spectrum and to enable the terminal to correctly interwork with the network at upper layers for the purpose of establishing a call.	e, f
EN 300 175-3 [3], clause 6	Multiplexing	Required for effective use of the radio spectrum.	e
EN 300 175-3 [3], clause 11	Management	Required for effective use of the radio spectrum.	e

5.5 Physical (PH) layer requirements for IAP

In addition to the requirements for PH layer as defined in TBR 6 [41] no DECT/ISDN IAP specific requirements apply.

6 Requirements for DECT/ISDN interworking for intermediate system configuration

The DECT/ISDN Interworking Profile for Intermediate System Configuration (IIP) features, services and requirements as defined in ETS 300 822 [38] are considered to fall under the essential requirements specified in Article 4 of the Council Directive 91/263/EEC [44] applying to terminal equipment, given in this clause. The column "TD Cat" (Terminal Directive Category) identifies the applicable clauses of Article 4 of Council Directive 91/263/EEC [44].

NOTE: This clause does not specify the exact status (e.g. mandatory or optional) of the listed features, services and requirements. This is specified in the relevant annex.

6.1 Interworking Unit (IWU) features for IIP

Table 5: IWU requirements and justifications

Reference	Description	TBR justification	TD Cat
ETS 300 822 [38], subclauses 6.5 and 6.6	Call Control (CC) - Call establishment procedures	To ensure the terminal can handle call establishment covering the ISDN procedures to ensure correct interworking with the ISDN network.	f, g
ETS 300 822 [38], subclause 6.2	Call Control (CC) - Signalling link management	To ensure the terminal can handle ISDN signalling transported in {IWU-INFO} messages to ensure correct interworking with the ISDN network.	f, g
ETS 300 822 [38], subclause 6.7	Call Control (CC) - Call release procedures	To ensure the terminal can handle call release covering the ISDN procedures to ensure correct interworking with the ISDN network.	f, g

6.2 Network (NWK) layer features for IIP

Table 6: Network (NWK) layer requirements and justifications

Reference	Description	TBR justification	TD Cat
ETS 300 822 [38], subclause 6.5	Outgoing call	To ensure the terminal can establish an outgoing call covering the ISDN procedure and outgoing call initiation to ensure correct interworking with the ISDN network.	f, g
ETS 300 822 [38], subclause 4.2.1	Duplex speech - 32 kbit/s ADPCM	To ensure the terminal can support the procedures for speech information transfer with and through the network, to ensure it does not unnecessarily use the 64 kbit/s service.	e, f, g
ETS 300 822 [38], subclause 6.6	Incoming call	To ensure the terminal behaves correctly on receiving an incoming call, to ensure correct interworking with the ISDN network.	f, g
ETS 300 822 [38], subclause 4.2.1	Selection of bearer service	To ensure the terminal has the ability to select a particular bearer service for a particular application for the duration or part of the duration of an individual call, to ensure it does not unnecessarily use the 64kbit/s service	e, f, g
ETS 300 822 [38], subclause 4.2.1	64 kbit/s unrestricted digital information	To ensure the terminal has the ability to establish, maintain and release 64 kbit/s unrestricted digital communication channel.	f
ETS 300 822 [38], subclauses 6.2, 6.3, 6.4, 10	Link Control Entity (LCE)	To ensure the terminal can correctly interwork with the network, in controlling the links required for NWK layer communication.	e, f

6.3 Data Link Control (DLC) layer services for IIP

Table 7: Data Link Control (DLC) layer requirements and justifications

Reference	Description	TBR justification	TD Cat
ETS 300 822 [38], subclause 9.1	C-plane services	To ensure the correct interworking with the network.	f
ETS 300 822 [38], subclause 9.2	U-plane services	To ensure LU1, LU7 and LU8 services are supported. That means to ensure interworking through the network, for voice or data calls.	g
EN 300 175-4 [4], subclause 10.2	Medium Access Control (MAC) connection management	Required for effective use of the radio spectrum and to enable the terminal to correctly interwork with the network at upper layers.	e, f
EN 300 175-4 [4], subclause 10.3	DLC C-plane management	Required for effective use of the radio spectrum and to enable the terminal to correctly interwork with the network at upper layers for the purpose of establishing a call.	e, f
EN 300 175-4 [4], subclause 10.4	DLC U-plane management	To ensure interworking through the network, for voice calls.	g

6.4 Medium Access Control (MAC) layer services for IIP

Table 8: Medium Access Control (MAC) layer requirements and justifications

Reference	Description	TBR justification	TD Cat
ETS 300 822 [38], subclause 8.1.2	Connection oriented control	To ensure the terminal can support the procedures for speech information transfer with and through the network, to ensure the terminal has the ability to establish, maintain and release 64 kbit/s unrestricted digital communication channel.	e, f
ETS 300 822 [38], subclause 8.1.3	Broadcast control	Required for effective use of the radio spectrum and to enable the terminal to correctly interwork with the network at upper layers for the purpose of establishing a call.	e, f
EN 300 175-3 [3], clause 6	Multiplexing	Required for effective use of the radio spectrum.	e
EN 300 175-3 [3], clause 11	Management	Required for effective use of the radio spectrum.	e

6.5 Physical (PH) layer requirements for IIP

In addition to the requirements for PH layer as defined in TBR 6 [41] no DECT/ISDN IIP specific requirements apply.

7 Test specification for DECT/ISDN interworking for end system configuration

7.1 Portable Part (PP) test specification for IAP

7.1.1 IWU layer

7.1.1.1 Test suite structure

The test suite structure and the abstract test method described in ETS 300 758-2 [36] respectively in subclauses 10.1 and 10.3 shall fully apply for testing the IWU layer of the PP.

Table 9 lists the test groups and test group objectives relevant for DECT/ISDN IAP.

Table 9: PP - IWU test groups and test group objectives

Test Group Reference	Test Group Objective
IAP/	To check the behaviour of the IAP IWU of the Portable radio Termination (PT) (the Implementation Under Test (IUT)).
IAP/IWU/	To check the specific behaviours of the IWU of the IUT.
IAP/IWU/FPIS/	To check the behaviour for CISS functional protocol of the IUT.
IAP/IWU/FPIS/CA/	Limited testing of the observable capabilities of the IUT concerning the test group IWU/FPIS.
IAP/NWK/	To check the specific behaviours of the NWK layer of the IUT for IAP profile.
IAP/NWK/CC/	To check the behaviour for NWK call control procedure of the IUT.
IAP/NWK/CC/CA/	Limited testing of the observable capabilities of the IUT concerning the test group NWK/CC.

7.1.1.2 Test case index

Table 10 lists the abstract test cases and the test case descriptions relevant for DECT/ISDN IAP, derived from ETS 300 758-1 [35] and ETS 300 758-2 [36].

Table 10: PP - IWU test cases and test case descriptions

Test Group Ref.	Test Case Id	Description
IAP/IWU/FPIS/CA/	TC_FPIS_CA_000	To check that the IUT sends an {FACILITY-ciss}, with the TI value set to connectionless, to the tester for invoking a supplementary service component.
	TC_FPIS_CA_001	To check that the IUT, on receipt of the {FACILITY-ciss} response for the {FACILITY-ciss} sent, release the MAC connection used for the exchange.
	TC_FPIS_CA_002	To check that the IUT, on expiration of the waiting response timer for the {FACILITY-ciss} sent, release the MAC connection used for the exchange.
	TC_FPIS_CA_003	To check that the IUT, after sending the {FACILITY-ciss} invoking the supplementary service component, release the MAC connection used for the transmission.
IAP/NWK/CC/CA/	TC_CC_CA_000	To check that the IUT, on receipt of a {CC-SETUP} message with inconsistency between type of frame and class of service in the <<CALL-ATTRIBUTES>> element, rejects the call by sending a {CC-RELEASE-COM} message.
	TC_CC_CA_001	To check that the IUT, on receipt of {CC-SETUP} message with a not supported information transfer type in the <<IWU-ATTRIBUTES>> element, rejects the call by sending a {CC-RELEASE-COM} message.

7.1.2 NWK layer

7.1.2.1 Test suite structure

The test suite structure described in ETS 300 497-6 [29] clause 4 and the abstract test method described in ETS 300 497-7 [30] subclause 4.1 shall fully apply for testing the NWK layer of the PP.

Table 11 lists the test groups and test group objectives relevant for DECT/ISDN IAP.

Table 11: PP - NWK test groups and test group objectives

Test Group Reference	Test Group Objective
PT/	To check the behaviour of the NWK layer of the PT(IUT).
PT/CC/	To check the IUT CC-state machine behaviour.
PT/CC/BV/	To tests the CC entity of the IUT in response to syntactically and contextual correct behaviour of the test system.
PT/CC/BV/OC/	To check the IUT's behaviours to set-up an outgoing call.
PT/CC/BV/IC/	To check the IUT's behaviours to set-up an incoming call.
PT/CC/BV/CI/	To check the IUT's behaviour in information transfer procedures.
PT/CC/BV/CR/	To check the IUT's behaviours to release an outgoing/incoming call.
PT/CC/BV/RS/	To check the IUT's behaviour during call related supplementary service procedures.
PT/CC/BO/	To check the behaviour of the CC entity of the IUT in response to the messages that are syntactically correct but not allowed to occur in some states of the CC procedures.
PT/CC/BI/	To check the behaviour of the CC entity of the IUT in response to invalid messages.
PT/CC/TI/	To verify that the IUT CC timers are with correct values and the IUT is reacting properly to the expiry of a timer.
PT/ME/	To check the behaviour of the Lower Layer Management Entity (LLME) of the IUT.
PT/ME/BV/	To tests the LLME of the IUT in response to syntactically and contextual correct behaviour of the test system.
PT/ME/BO/	To check the IUT behaviour in response to the messages that are syntactically correct but not allowed to occur in some phase of the LLME managed procedures.
PT/LC/	To check the behaviour of the LCE of the IUT.
PT/LC/BV/	To tests the LCE of the IUT in response to syntactically and contextual correct behaviour of the test system.
PT/LC/BV/LE/	To check the IUT's behaviour concerning the connection oriented link establishment procedures.
PT/LC/BV/LR/	To check the IUT's behaviour concerning the connection oriented link release procedures.
PT/LC/BI/	To check the IUT in response to invalid LCE messages.
PT/LC/TI/	To verify that the IUT LCE timers are with correct values and the IUT is reacting properly to the expiry of a timer.

7.1.2.2 Test case index

Table 12 lists the abstract test cases and the test case descriptions relevant for DECT/ISDN IAP, derived from ETS 300 497-7 [30], and augmented with additional test cases derived from ETS 300 758-2 [36].

Table 12: PP - NWK test cases and test case descriptions

Test Group Ref.	Test Case Id	Description
PT/CC/BV/OC/	TC_PT_CC_BV_OC_01	Outgoing call - T-00, T-01, T-02, T-03, T-04, T-10 - piecewise dialling in T-02.
	TC_PT_CC_BV_OC_02	Outgoing call - states T-00, T-01, T-10 - piece wise dialling in T-10.
	TC_PT_CC_BV_OC_03	Outgoing call - states T-00, T-01, T-02, T-10 - piece wise dialling in T-02.
	TC_PT_CC_BV_OC_04	Outgoing call - U-plane connection upon <<Progress ind.>> in {CC-SETUP-ACK}.
PT/CC/BV/IC/	TC_PT_CC_BV_IC_01	Incoming call - T-01, T-06, T-07, T-08, T-10 - <<SIGNAL>> in T-07.
	TC_PT_CC_BV_IC_02	Incoming call - T-01, T-06, T-07, T-08, T-10 - <<SIGNAL>> in {CC-SETUP}.
	TC_PT_CC_BV_IC_03	Incoming call - U-plane connection upon <<Progress ind.>> in {CC-SETUP}.
	TC_PT_CC_BV_IC_04	Incoming call - U-plane connection upon <<Progress ind.>> in {CC-INFO} in T-07.
PT/CC/BV/CI/	TC_PT_CC_BV_CI_01	Alerting the user - Incoming call - <<SIGNAL>> in {CC-SETUP}.
	TC_PT_CC_BV_CI_10	Outgoing normal call - T-02 - {CC-INFO}, sending <<Multi keypad>>, "0-9, star, hash mark".
	TC_PT_CC_BV_CI_12	T-10 - {CC-INFO}, <<Multi display>> standard characters handling.
	TC_PT_CC_BV_CI_13	T-10 - {CC-INFO}, <<Multi display>> control characters handling.
	TC_PT_CC_BV_CI_14	T-10 - invocation of "Register recall" - {CC-INFO}, <<Multi keypad>>.
PT/CC/BV/CR/	TC_PT_CC_BV_CR_01	Outgoing normal call - T-02 - FT initiated normal release.
	TC_PT_CC_BV_CR_02	Outgoing normal call - T-03 - FT initiated normal release.
	TC_PT_CC_BV_CR_03	Outgoing normal call - T-04 - FT initiated normal release.
	TC_PT_CC_BV_CR_04	Incoming call - T-08 - FT initiated normal release.
	TC_PT_CC_BV_CR_05	T-10 - FT initiated normal release.
	TC_PT_CC_BV_CR_06	T-10 - IUT initiated normal release.
	TC_PT_CC_BV_CR_07	T-01 - FT initiated abnormal release.
	TC_PT_CC_BV_CR_08	T-02 - FT initiated abnormal release.
	TC_PT_CC_BV_CR_09	T-10 - FT initiated abnormal release.
	TC_PT_CC_BV_CR_10	T-10 - FT initiated partial release.
	TC_PT_CC_BV_CR_11	T-10 - IUT initiated partial release.
PT/CC/BV/RS/	TC_PT_CC_BV_RS_01	T-00 - Incoming call - {CC-SETUP} with <<Calling party number>> - CLIP handling.
PT/CC/BO/	TC_PT_CC_BO_01	T-08 - unexpected message {CC-CALL-PROC} - ignore.
	TC_PT_CC_BO_02	T-19 - receipt of {CC-RELEASE} - release collision - clear the call.
PT/CC/BI/	TC_PT_CC_BI_01	T-00 - {CC-SETUP} mandatory I.E. missing - answer upon with {CC-RELEASE-COM}.
	TC_PT_CC_BI_02	T-00 - {CC-SETUP} mandatory I.E. missing - answer upon with {CC-RELEASE-COM}.
	TC_PT_CC_BI_03	T-00 - {CC-SETUP}-like message, non {CC-SETUP} unrecognised message type - ignore.
	TC_PT_CC_BI_04	T-00 - too short message to contain the complete <<Message type>> - ignore.
PT/CC/TI/	TC_PT_CC_TI_01	T-19; timer P-<CC.02> expiry ($\pm 5\%$ margin); IUT sends {CC-RELEASE-COM}.
	TC_PT_CC_TI_02	Outgoing call; T-01; timer P-<CC.03> expiry ($\pm 5\%$ margin); IUT sends {CC-RELEASE-COM}.
	TC_PT_CC_TI_03	T-01 - restarts P-<CC.03> upon {CC-NOTIFY}.

(continued)

Table 12 (concluded): PP - NWK test cases and test case descriptions

Test Group Ref.	Test Case Id	Description
	TC_PT_CC_TI_04	Outgoing call; T-08; timer P-<CC.05> expiry ($\pm 5\%$ margin); IUT sends {CC-RELEASE}.
PT/ME/BV/	TC_PT_ME_BV_12	T-10 - link fails - IUT clears the call.
PT/LC/BV/LE/	TC_PT_LC_BV_LE_01	Direct link establishment - IUT initiated.
	TC_PT_LC_BV_LE_02	Indirect FT initiated link establishment.
PT/LC/BV/LR/	TC_PT_LC_BV_LR_02	Link exists - CC entity ceases to use the link - no other entity uses the link - normal release.
	TC_PT_LC_BV_LR_03	Link exists - CC entity ceases to use the link - partial release agreed - no other entity uses the link - IUT maintains the link <LCE.02> time.
PT/LC/BI/	TC_PT_LC_BI_01	Protocol discriminator value error - unsupported service - IUT ignores.
	TC_PT_LC_BI_02	t-07 - {CC-INFO} with wrong transaction id. - IUT sends {CC-RELEASE-COM} with the same transaction id.

7.1.3 DLC layer

7.1.3.1 Test suite structure

The test suite structure described in ETS 300 497-4 [27] clause 4 and the abstract test method described in ETS 300 497-5 [28] clause 4 shall fully apply for testing the DLC layer of the PP.

Table 13 lists the test groups and test group objectives relevant for DECT/ISDN IAP.

Table 13: PP - DLC test groups and test group objectives

Test Group Reference	Test Group Objective
DLC/C_Plane/	Conformance of C-plane generic behaviours.
DLC/C_Plane/classA/	Conformance of C-plane class A behaviours.
DLC/C_Plane/classA/CA/	Conformance of C-plane class A capability behaviours.
DLC/C_Plane/classA/BV/	Conformance of C-plane class A valid behaviours.
DLC/C_Plane/classA/BI/	Conformance of C-plane class A invalid behaviours.
DLC/C_Plane/classA/BO/	Conformance of C-plane class A inopportune behaviours.
DLC/C_Plane/Lb/	Conformance of C-plane broadcast behaviours.
DLC/C_Plane/Lb/CA/	Conformance of C-plane broadcast capability behaviours.
DLC/U_Plane/	Conformance of U-plane generic behaviours.
DLC/U_Plane/class0/	Conformance of U-plane class 0 behaviours.
DLC/U_Plane/class0/CA/	Conformance of U-plane class 0 capability behaviours.
DLC/U_Plane/class0/BV/	Conformance of U-plane class 0 (LU7) valid behaviours.
DLC/U_Plane/class1/	Conformance of U-plane class 1 behaviours.
DLC/U_Plane/class1/CA/	Conformance of U-plane class 1 capability behaviours.
DLC/U_Plane/class1/BV/	Conformance of U-plane class 1 valid behaviours.
DLC/U_Plane/class1/BI/	Conformance of U-plane class 1 invalid behaviours.

7.1.3.2 Test case index

Table 14 lists the abstract test cases and the test case descriptions relevant for DECT/ISDN IAP, derived from ETS 300 497-5 [28], and augmented with additional test cases derived from ETS 300 758-2 [36].

Table 14: PP - DLC test cases and test case descriptions

Test Group Reference	Test Case Id	Description
DLC/C_Plane/classA/CA/	TC_A_CA_000	To check the IUT re-transmission of the link establishment I-Frame request N250 times.
	TC_A_CA_001	Verify that the IUT, on receipt of a valid RR frame response to the link establishment request it has sent, enters established state.
	TC_A_CA_002	To check the IUT re-transmission of the link re-establishment request N250 times.
	TC_A_CA_003	Verify that the IUT, on receipt of a valid RR frame response to the link re-establishment request it has sent, enters established state.
	TC_A_CA_004	Verify that the IUT discards outstanding I-Frames and resets link variables in case of link re-establishment.
	TC_A_CA_005	Verify that the IUT acknowledges rightly a valid received I-Frame within timer <DL-04>.
	TC_A_CA_006	To check the IUT re-transmission of an I-Frame N250 times.
	TC_A_CA_007	Verify that the IUT, refuses a class B link establishment request by sending RR response frame with the reserved Logical Link Number (LLN) value "class A operation" and New Link Flag (NLF) bit set to "1", and enters into the class A established state.
	TC_A_CA_008	Verify that the IUT responds and enters into class A established state , on receipt of a establishment request.
DLC/C_Plane/classA/BV/	TC_A_BV_000	Verify that the IUT reacts correctly in case of collision of establishment requests.
	TC_A_BV_001	Verify that the IUT reacts correctly in case of collision of re-establishment requests.
	TC_A_BV_002	Verify that the IUT accepts a RR response frame with correct N(R) value as an acknowledgement.
	TC_A_BV_003	Verify that the IUT accepts an I-Frame command with correct N(S) and N(R) values as an acknowledgement.
	TC_A_BV_004	Verify that, in class A established state, the IUT accepts a re-establishment request.
	TC_A_BV_005	Verify that, in timer recovery phase, the IUT accepts a RR response frame with correct N(R) value as an acknowledgement.
	TC_A_BV_006	Verify that, in timer recovery phase, the IUT accepts an I-Frame command with correct N(S) and N(R) values as an acknowledgement.
DLC/C_Plane/classA/BI/	TC_A_BI_000	Verify that the IUT, in establishment pending state, discards a received RR class B response frame with NLF bit set to "1", and re-transmits the establishment request.
	TC_A_BI_001	Verify that the IUT, in establishment pending state, discards a received RR response frame with NLF bit set to "1" and invalid N(R), and re-transmits the establishment request.
	TC_A_BI_002	Verify that the IUT, in re-establishment pending state, discards a received RR class B response frame with NLF bit set to "1", and re-transmits the re-establishment request.
	TC_A_BI_003	Verify that the IUT, in re-establishment pending state, discards a received RR response frame with NLF bit set to "1" and invalid N(R), and re-transmits the re-establishment request.
	TC_A_BI_004	Verify that the IUT, in information transfer phase, discards a received RR class B response frame with NLF bit set to "0" and re-transmits the unacknowledged I-Frame.
		(continued)

Table 14 (continued): PP - DLC test cases and test case descriptions

Test Group Reference	Test Case Id	Description
	TC_A_BI_005	Verify that the IUT, in information transfer phase, discards a received RR response frame with NLF bit set to "0" and invalid N(R) and re-transmits the unacknowledged I-Frame.
	TC_A_BI_006	Verify that the IUT, accepts a received I-Frame with invalid N(R) and, on expiration of <DL-04>, re-transmits the unacknowledged I-Frame with updated N(R).
	TC_A_BI_007	On receipt of an I-Frame with invalid N(S), the IUT indicates the expected N(S) by sending RR response frame and stops, if necessary, DL_04 according to the received N(R).
	TC_A_BI_008	On receipt of an I-Frame with invalid N(S) and invalid N(R), the IUT indicates the expected N(S) by sending a RR response frame and re-transmits the unacknowledged I-Frame.
	TC_A_BI_009	Verify that the IUT, in timer recovery phase, discards a received RR class B response frame with NLF bit set to "0", and re-transmits the unacknowledged I-Frame.
	TC_A_BI_010	Verify that the IUT, in timer recovery phase, discards a received RR response frame with NLF bit set to "0" and invalid N(R), and re-transmits the unacknowledged I-Frame.
	TC_A_BI_011	Verify that the IUT, in timer recovery phase, accepts a received I-Frame with invalid N(R) and, on expiration of <DL-04>, re-transmits the unacknowledged I-Frame with updated N(R).
	TC_A_BI_012	The IUT, in timer recovery phase and on receipt of an I-Frame with invalid N(S), indicates the expected N(S) by sending a RR response frame, and leaves timer recovery phase.
	TC_A_BI_013	In timer recovery phase and on receipt of an I-Frame with invalid N(S) and invalid N(R), the IUT indicates the expected N(S) by sending a RR response frame and re-transmits the unacknowledged I-Frame.
DLC/C_Plane/classA/BO/	TC_A_BO_000	Verify that the IUT, in establishment pending state, discards a received I-Frame with NLF bit set to "0", and re-transmits the establishment request.
	TC_A_BO_001	Verify that the IUT, in establishment pending state, discards a received RR response frame with NLF bit set to "0", and re-transmits the establishment request.
	TC_A_BO_002	Verify that the IUT, in re-establishment pending state, discards a received I-Frame with NLF bit set to "0", and re-transmits the establishment request.
	TC_A_BO_003	Verify that the IUT, in re-establishment pending state, discards a received RR response frame with NLF bit set to "0", and re-transmits the establishment request.
DLC/C_Plane/Lb/CA/	TC_L_CA_000	Verify that the IUT is able to generate/to receive a short broadcast frame (3 octets).
	TC_L_CA_001	Verify that the IUT is able to generate/to receive a long broadcast frame (5 octets).
DLC/U_Plane/class0/CA/	TC_0_CA_000	Verify that the IUT is able to transmit a correct U-plane class 0 frame.
	TC_0_CA_001	Verify that the IUT is able to receive a correct U-plane class 0 frame.
DLC/U_Plane/class0/BV/	TC_0_BV_000	On receipt of a frame with incorrect checksum with its VO variable = 0, the IUT uses the first frame transmission procedure to transmit the next frame.
	TC_0_BV_001	On receipt of a frame with incorrect checksum with its VO variable > 0, the IUT uses the first frame transmission procedure to transmit the next frame.
	TC_0_BV_002	On receipt of a request for re-transmission with its VO variable = 0, the IUT uses the same format as used for the normal transmission for re-transmitting the frame.
	TC_0_BV_003	On receipt of a 64 kbit/s frame and with its VO variable = 0, the IUT acknowledges the frame by sending a frame with NR set to the correct value.
	TC_0_BV_004	Check that the IUT treats the received N(R) value as an acknowledgement for all frames transmitted up to this value.
		(continued)

Table 14 (concluded): PP - DLC test cases and test case descriptions

Test Group Reference	Test Case Id	Description
DLC/U_Plane/class1/CA/	TC_1_CA_000	Verify that the IUT is able to transmit a correct U-plane class 1 frame.
	TC_1_CA_001	Verify that the IUT treats a received frame including an RN with the A/N bit set to "1", as an acknowledgement for all frames up to and including frame number RN.
	TC_1_CA_002	Verify that the IUT correctly acknowledges received frame(s) with appropriate send sequence number(s). (in-sequence frames).
DLC/U_Plane/class1/BV/	TC_1_BV_000	Verify that the IUT disconnects the U-plane link, at the event of expiration of timer <DLU-01> without receiving the requested acknowledgement.
	TC_1_BV_001	Verify that the IUT resets timer <DLU-01> on receipt of a valid acknowledgement.
	TC_1_BV_002	Verify that the IUT maintains the <DLU-01> timer whenever the window size is reached (thereby halting further transmissions).
DLC/U_Plane/class1/BI/	TC_1_BI_000	Verify that the IUT discards a received frame with an I/R bit set to "0".
	TC_1_BI_001	Verify that the IUT discards a received frame with an A/N bit set to "0".
	TC_1_BI_002	Verify that the IUT correctly acknowledges received frame(s) with erroneous send sequence number(s) after waiting for L(R) TDMA frames. (Out-of-sequence frames).

7.1.4 MAC layer

7.1.4.1 Test suite structure

The test suite structure described in ETS 300 497-1 [24] clause 4 and the abstract test method described in ETS 300 497-2 [25] clause 4 shall fully apply for testing the MAC layer of the PP.

Table 15 lists the test groups and test group objectives relevant for DECT/ISDN IAP.

Table 15: PP - MAC test groups and test group objectives

Test Group Reference	Test Group Objective
PT/	Verify the correct implementation of the PT (IUT) MAC layer.
PT/BH/	Verify the correct implementation of connection oriented bearer handover procedures.
PT/BH/BV/	To test the behaviour of the IUT concerning connection oriented bearer handover procedures in relation to syntactically and contextual correct behaviour of the test system.
PT/BH/CA/	Limited testing that the observable capabilities of the IUT concerning connection oriented bearer handover procedures are in accordance with the static requirements.
PT/BR/	Verify the correct implementation of connection oriented bearer release procedures.
PT/BR/CA/	Limited testing that the observable capabilities of the IUT concerning connection oriented bearer release procedures are in accordance with the static requirements.
PT/BS/	Verify the correct implementation of connection oriented bearer setup procedures.
PT/BS/BV/	To test the behaviour of the IUT concerning connection oriented bearer set-up procedures in relation to syntactically and contextual correct behaviour of the test system.
PT/BS/CA/	Limited testing that the observable capabilities of the IUT concerning connection oriented bearer set-up procedures are in accordance with the static requirements.
	(continued)

Table 15 (concluded): PP - MAC test groups and test group objectives

Test Group Reference	Test Group Objective
PT/DB/	Verify the correct implementation of the downlink broadcast services.
PT/DB/BV/	To test the behaviour of the IUT concerning the downlink broadcast services in relation to syntactically and contextual correct behaviour of the test system.
PT/DT/	Verify the correct implementation of connection oriented data transfer procedures.
PT/DT/BI/	To check the behaviour of the IUT concerning connection oriented data transfer procedures in response to invalid messages.
PT/DT/BV/	To test the behaviour of the IUT concerning connection oriented data transfer procedures in relation to syntactically and contextual correct behaviour of the test system.
PT/DT/CA/	Limited testing that the observable capabilities of the IUT concerning connection oriented data transfer procedures are in accordance with the static requirements.
PT/LM/	Verify the correct implementation of the LLME MAC layer management procedures.
PT/LM/CA/	Limited testing that the observable capabilities of the IUT concerning the MAC layer management are in accordance with the static requirements.
PT/PG/	Verify the correct implementation of the paging services.
PT/PG/BV/	To test the behaviour of the IUT concerning the paging services in relation to syntactically and contextual correct behaviour of the test system.
PT/PG/CA/	Limited testing that the observable capabilities of the IUT concerning the paging services are in accordance with the static requirements.

7.1.4.2 Test case index

Table 16 lists the abstract test cases and the test case descriptions relevant for DECT/ISDN IAP, derived from ETS 300 497-2 [25], and augmented with additional test cases derived from ETS 300 758-2 [36].

Table 16: PP - MAC test cases and test case descriptions

Test Group Ref.	Test Case Id	Description
PT/BH/BV/	TC_PT_BH_BV_00	Check that the IUT, for a duplex bearer, correctly initiates and completes an intracell bearer handover procedure using basic set-up when encryption is enabled.
	TC_PT_BH_BV_01	Check that the IUT, for a duplex bearer, correctly initiates and completes an intercell bearer handover procedure using basic set-up when encryption is enabled.
PT/BH/CA/	TC_PT_BH_CA_00	Check that the IUT, for a duplex bearer, correctly initiates and completes an intracell bearer handover procedure using basic set-up.
	TC_PT_BH_CA_01	Check that the IUT, for a duplex bearer, correctly initiates and completes an intercell bearer handover procedure using basic set-up.
PT/BR/CA/	TC_PT_BR_CA_00	Check that the IUT manages rightly a release of a basic duplex bearer with an unacknowledged release procedure when receiving a release message.
	TC_PT_BR_CA_01	Check that the IUT manages rightly a release of a B field advanced connection with an unacknowledged release procedure when receiving a release message.
PT/BS/BV/	TC_PT_BS_BV_00	Check that the IUT releases a duplex bearer in case the timer T201 expires during the time a basic bearer exists.
	TC_PT_BS_BV_01	Check that the IUT releases a connection in case the timer T201 expires during the time a multi bearer connection exists.
PT/BS/CA/	TC_PT_BS_CA_00	Check that the IUT manages rightly the PT initiated (single) basic bearer set-up procedure without wait messages.
	TC_PT_BS_CA_01	Check that the IUT manages rightly the PT initiated (single) basic bearer set-up procedure with wait messages.
	TC_PT_BS_CA_02	Check that the IUT manages rightly the PT initiated B field advanced bearer set-up procedure without wait messages.
	TC_PT_BS_CA_03	Check that the IUT manages rightly the PT initiated B filed advanced bearer set-up procedure with wait messages.

(continued)

Table 16 (concluded): PP - MAC test cases and test case descriptions

Test Group Ref.	Test Case Id	Description
PT/DB/BV/	TC_PT_DB_BV_01	Check that the IUT is able to establish a bearer after reception of the extended RF carrier information QT message.
PT/DT/BI/	TC_PT_DT_BI_00	Check that the IUT, when receiving IN minimum delay data, is capable to detect A-field R-CRC error and to respond with the correct Q2 bit setting (Q2 = 0).
PT/DT/BV/	TC_PT_DT_BV_00	Check that the IUT releases the basic connection when it cannot conclude the procedure to switch from clear mode to encrypt mode.
	TC_PT_DT_BV_01	Check that the IUT releases the basic connection when it cannot conclude the procedure to switch from encrypt mode to clear mode.
PT/DT/CA/	TC_PT_DT_CA_00	Check that the IUT re-transmits Cs segment until it receives an acknowledgement in the same ARQ window.
	TC_PT_DT_CA_01	Check that the IUT does not transmit another Cs segment until the successful transmission of the current segment.
	TC_PT_DT_CA_02	Check that the IUT manages correctly the one bit numbering of the Cs segments.
	TC_PT_DT_CA_03	Check that the IUT manages correctly the procedure to switch the basic connection from clear mode to encrypt mode.
	TC_PT_DT_CA_04	Check that the IUT manages correctly the procedure to switch the basic connection from encrypt mode to clear mode.
PT/LM/CA/	TC_PT_LM_CA_00	Check that the IUT manages rightly the protocol constant N200.
	TC_PT_LM_CA_01	Check that the IUT manages rightly the protocol timer T200.
	TC_PT_LM_CA_02	Check that the IUT manages rightly the protocol timer T207.
	TC_PT_LM_CA_03	Check that the IUT manages rightly the protocol timer T208.
	TC_PT_LM_CA_04	Check that the IUT, within a time window of T202 seconds. makes at most N201 bearer set-up attempts for bearer handover.
PT/PG/BV/	TC_PT_PG_BV_02	Check that the PT does not set-up a bearer on a slot announced to be blind, after reception of a PT blind full slot information message.
	TC_PT_PG_BV_03	Check that the PT stays locked to a FT, based on reception of other bearer and dummy or CL-bearer position zero length PT messages.
PT/PG/CA/	TC_PT_PG_CA_00	Check that the IUT can receive a short page message.
	TC_PT_PG_CA_01	Check that the PT can receive a correct zero length page message.
	TC_PT_PG_CA_02	Check that the IUT can receive a full page message.

7.1.5 PH layer

For all environments, PH layer capabilities testing document TBR 6 [41] shall apply.

7.2 Fixed Part (FP) test specification for IAP

This subclause shall apply only if the DECT FP is a terminal equipment connected to a public network interface. If the DECT FP is a part of the network (i.e. functionally attached to the ISDN network) and is therefore not considered to be a terminal equipment the present document shall not apply (see clause 1).

7.2.1 IWU layer

7.2.1.1 Test suite structure

The test suite structure and the abstract test method described in ETS 300 758-3 [37] respectively in subclauses 10.1 and 10.3 shall fully apply for testing the IWU layer of the FP.

Table 17 lists the test groups and test group objectives relevant for DECT/ISDN IAP.

Table 17: FP - IWU test groups and test group objectives

Test Group Reference	Test Group Objective
IAP/	To check the behaviour of the IAP IWU of the FT (IUT).
IAP/IWUprocedure/	To check the behaviour of the IAP IWU procedures of the FT (IUT).
IAP/IWUprocedure/CCCE/	To check the behaviour of the IAP IWU call control (call establishment) procedures of the FT (IUT).
IAP/IWUprocedure/CCCE/CA/	To check the behaviour of the IAP IWU call control (call establishment) procedures of the FT (IUT) - Capability testing.
IAP/IWUprocedure/CCCI/	To check the behaviour of the IAP IWU call control (call information) procedures of the FT (IUT).
IAP/IWUprocedure/CCCI/CA/	To check the behaviour of the IAP IWU call control (call information) procedures of the FT (IUT) - Capability testing.
IAP/IWUprocedure/CCCR/	To check the behaviour of the IAP IWU call control (call release) procedures of the FT (IUT).
IAP/IWUprocedure/CCCR/CA/	To check the behaviour of the IAP IWU call control (call release) procedures of the FT (IUT) - Capability testing.
IAP/IWUprocedure/FPIS/	To check the behaviour of the IAP IWU functional protocol Call Independent Supplementary Services (CISS) procedures of the FT (IUT).
IAP/IWUprocedure/FPIS/CA/	To check the behaviour of the IAP IWU functional protocol CISS procedures of the FT (IUT) - Capability testing.
IAP/IWUprocedure/FPRS/	To check the behaviour of the IAP IWU functional protocol Call Related Supplementary Services (CRSS) procedures of the FT (IUT).
IAP/IWUprocedure/FPRS/CA/	To check the behaviour of the IAP IWU functional protocol CRSS procedures of the FT (IUT) - Capability testing.
IAP/IWUprocedure/KPSS/	To check the behaviour of the IAP IWU Keypad Protocol Supplementary Services (KPSS) procedures of the FT (IUT).
IAP/IWUprocedure/KPSS/CA/	To check the behaviour of the IAP IWU KPSS procedures of the FT (IUT) - Capability Testing.
IAP/IWUmapping/	To check the behaviour of the IAP IWU message mapping procedures of the FT (IUT).
IAP/IWUmapping/MES/	To check the behaviour of the IAP IWU message mapping procedures of the FT (IUT).
IAP/IWUmapping/MES/CA/	To check the behaviour of the IAP IWU message mapping procedures of the FT (IUT) - Capability testing.
IAP/NWK/	To check the behaviour of the IAP IWU of the FT (IUT) - additional NWK layer procedures.
IAP/NWK/CC/	To check the behaviour of the IAP IWU of the FT (IUT) - additional call control procedures.
IAP/NWK/CC/CA/	To check the behaviour of the IAP IWU of the FT (IUT) - additional call control procedures - Capability testing.

7.2.1.2 Test case index

Table 18 lists the abstract test cases and the test case descriptions relevant for DECT/ISDN IAP, derived from ETS 300 758-1 [35] and ETS 300 758-3 [37].

Table 18: FP - IWU test cases and test case descriptions

Test Group Ref.	Test Case Id	Description
IAP/IWUprocedure/CCCE/CA/	TC-CCCE-CA-000	F00-U00; outgoing call initiated by the PT with a {CC_SETUP} including a <<Called party number>>.
	TC-CCCE-CA-001	F00-U00; outgoing call initiated by the PT with a {CC_SETUP} and the <<Called party number>> in a following {CC-INFO}, the IUT sends a {SETUP} to the NT.
	TC-CCCE-CA-002	F00-U00; outgoing call initiated by the PT with a {CC_SETUP} and the dialling information in consecutive {CC-INFO} in <<Keypad>>, the IUT sends a {SETUP} to the NT.
	TC-CCCE-CA-003	F00-U00; outgoing call initiated by the PT with a {CC_SETUP} and the <<Called party number>> in a following {CC-INFO}, the IUT sends a {CC-SETUP-ACK} to the PT.
	TC-CCCE-CA-004	F00-U00; outgoing call initiated by the PT with a {CC_SETUP} and the dialling information in consecutive {CC-INFO} in <<Keypad>>, the IUT sends a {CC-SETUP-ACK} to the PT.
	TC-CCCE-CA-005	F00-U00; incoming call initiated by the NT with a {SETUP} containing enough dialling information to identify the destination.
	TC-CCCE-CA-006	F00-U00; incoming call initiated by the NT with a {SETUP} followed by {INFORMATION } containing the dialling information.
	TC-CCCE-CA-007	F00-U00; incoming call with 2 <<Bearer-capability>> and possibly 2 <<High-layer-capability>>, the IUT selects one set of attributes and forwards this chosen set to the PT.
IAP/IWUprocedure/CCCI/CA/	TC-CCCI-CA-000	F10-U10; check that on receipt of an {INFORMATION} or {CC-INFO}, the IUT sends respectively a {CC-INFO} or a {INFORMATION} and remains in F10-U10.
IAP/IWUprocedure/CCCR/CA/	TC-CCCR-CA-000	F10-U10;check that on receipt of a {CC-RELEASE}, the IUT sends a {DISCONNECT} to the NT, waits for a {RELEASE} and on receipt of it replies with a {CC-RELEASE-COM} and a {RELEASE-COM} and enters state F00-U00.
	TC-CCCR-CA-001	F10-U10;check that on receipt of a {CC-RELEASE-COM}, the IUT sends a {DISCONNECT} to the NT, waits for a {RELEASE} and on receipt of it replies with a {RELEASE-COM} and enters state F00-U00.
	TC-CCCR-CA-002	F10-U10;check that on receipt of a {DISCONNECT}, the IUT sends a {CC-RELEASE} to the PT, waits for a {CC-RELEASE-COM} and on receipt of it replies with a {RELEASE} to the NT, waits for a {RELEASE-COM} and on receipt of it enters state F00-U00.
	TC-CCCR-CA-003	F10-U10;check that on receipt of a {RELEASE}, the IUT sends a {CC-RELEASE-COM} to the PT and a {RELEASE-COM} to the NT and enters state F00-U00.
	TC-CCCR-CA-004	F10-U10;check that on receipt of a {RELEASE-COM}, the IUT sends a {CC-RELEASE-COM} to the PT and enters state F00-U00.
IAP/IWUprocedure/FPIS/CA/	TC-FPIS-CA-000	F10-U10;check that the IUT, on receipt of a DECT {CISS-REGISTER}, sends an ISDN {REGISTER} to the NT.
	TC-FPIS-CA-001	F10-U10;check that the IUT, on receipt of a ISDN {REGISTER}, sends a {CISS-REGISTER} to the PT.

(continued)

Table 18 (continued): FP - IWU test cases and test case descriptions

Test Group Ref.	Test Case Id	Description
	TC-FPIS-CA-002	F10-U10 and a CISS connection is established; check that the IUT, on receipt of a DECT {CISS-RELEASE-COM}, sends an ISDN {CISS-RELEASE} to the NT.
	TC-FPIS-CA-003	F10-U10 and a CISS connection is established; check that the IUT, on receipt of a DECT {CISS-RELEASE}, sends an ISDN { CISS-RELEASE-COM } to the NT.
	TC-FPIS-CA-004	F10-U10 and a CISS connection is established; check that the IUT, on receipt of a DECT {FACILITY ciss}, sends an ISDN {FACILITY ciss} to the NT.
	TC-FPIS-CA-005	F10-U10 and a CISS connection is established; check that the IUT, on receipt of a ISDN {FACILITY ciss}, sends an DECT {FACILITY ciss} to the PT.
	TC-FPIS-CA-006	F00-U00; check that the IUT, on receipt of a ISDN {FACILITY ciss}, sends a {LCE-PAGE-REQUEST}, waits for a {LCE-PAGE-RESPONSE}, then forwards the {FACILITY ciss} to the PT with a correct TI and mapping.
IAP/IWUprocedure/FPRS/CA/	TC-FPRS-CA-000	F00-U00; outgoing call; check that on receipt of a DECT {CC-SETUP} including a <<Called-party-number>> and a <<Facility>>, sends an ISDN {SETUP} with a correctly mapped <<Facility>>.
	TC-FPRS-CA-001	F00-U00; outgoing call; check that the IUT, on receipt of a {CONNECT} with a <<facility>> IE sends a {CC-CONNECT} with a correctly mapped <<facility>> IE.
	TC-FPRS-CA-002	F00-U00; outgoing call; check that the IUT, on receipt of a {ALERTING} with a <<facility>> IE sends a {CC-ALERTING} with a correctly mapped <<facility>> IE.
	TC-FPRS-CA-003	F00-U00; outgoing call; check that the IUT, on receipt of a {CALL-PROCEEDING} with a <<facility>> IE sends a {CC-CALL-PROCEEDING} with a correctly mapped <<facility>> IE.
	TC-FPRS-CA-004	F00-U00; outgoing call; check that the IUT, on receipt of a {PROGRESS} with a <<facility>> IE sends a {CC-INFO} with a correctly mapped <<facility>> IE.
	TC-FPRS-CA-005	F00-U00; incoming call; check that the IUT, on receipt of a DECT {CC-CONNECT} with a <<facility>> IE from the PT, sends an ISDN {CONNECT} with a correctly mapped <<facility>> IE.
	TC-FPRS-CA-006	F00-U00; incoming call; check that the IUT, on receipt of a DECT {CC- ALERTING} with a <<facility>> IE from the PT, sends an ISDN {ALERTING} with a correctly mapped <<facility>> IE.
	TC-FPRS-CA-007	F00-U00; incoming call; check that the IUT, on receipt of a {SETUP} with a <<facility>> IE and enough dialling information to identify the destination, from the PT, sends an DECT {CC-SETUP} with a correctly mapped <<facility>> IE.
	TC-FPRS-CA-008	F10-U10; check that on receipt of a {CC-RELEASE}, the IUT sends a {DISCONNECT}, waits for a {RELEASE} and sends a {CC-RELEASE-COM}, a {RELEASE-COM} and enter state F00-U00. the <<facility>> IE are mapped correctly from {CC-RELEASE} to {DISCONNECT} and from {RELEASE} to {CC-RELEASE-COM}.
	TC-FPRS-CA-009	F10-U10; check that on receipt of a {CC-RELEAS-COM}, the IUT sends a {DISCONNECT}, waits for a {RELEASE} and sends a {RELEASE-COM} and enter state F00-U00. The <<facility>> IE is mapped correctly from {CC-RELEASE-COM} to {DISCONNECT}.
		(continued)

Table 18 (continued): FP - IWU test cases and test case descriptions

Test Group Ref.	Test Case Id	Description
	TC-FPRS-CA-010	F10-U10; check that on receipt of a {DISCONNECT}, the IUT sends a {CC-RELEASE}, waits for a {CC-RELEASE-COM}, then sends a {RELEASE}, waits for a {RELEASE-COM} and then enters state F0-U0. The <<facility>> IE are mapped correctly from {DISCONNECT} to {CC-RELEASE} and from {CC-RELEASE-COM} to {RELEASE} and the message type {DISCONNECT} is mapped in an <<IWU-to-IWU>> of the {CC-RELEASE}.
	TC-FPRS-CA-011	F10-U10; check that on receipt of a {RELEASE}, the IUT sends a {CC-RELEASE-COM} and enters state F00-U00. The <<facility>> IE is mapped correctly from {RELEASE} to {CC-RELEASE-COM}.
	TC-FPRS-CA-012	F10-U10; check that on receipt of a {RELEASE-COM}, the IUT sends a {CC-RELEASE-COM} and enters state F00-U00. The <<facility>> IE is mapped correctly from {RELEASE-COM} to {CC-RELEASE-COM}.
	TC-FPRS-CA-013	F10-U10; check that on receipt of a {FACILITY crss} from PT or NT, a {FACILITY crss} is sent respectively to the NT or PT with the <<facility>> IE is mapped correctly.
	TC-FPRS-CA-014	F10-U10; check that on receipt of a DECT {HOLD} for the existing call, the IUT sends a ISDN {HOLD} and waits for an ISDN {HOLD-ACK} then forwards it to the PT.
	TC-FPRS-CA-015	F10-U10; check that on receipt of a DECT {HOLD} for an existing held call, the IUT sends a ISDN {HOLD} and waits for an ISDN {HOLD-REJ} then forwards it to the PT.
	TC-FPRS-CA-016	F10-U10; check that on receipt of a DECT {RETRIEVE} for an held call, the IUT sends an ISDN {RETRIEVE}, waits for an ISDN {RETRIEVE-ACK} and upon receipt of this message, it is forwarded to the PT.
	TC-FPRS-CA-017	F10-U10; check that on receipt of a DECT {RETRIEVE} for an normal call, the IUT sends an ISDN {RETRIEVE}, waits for an ISDN {RETRIEVE-REJ} and upon receipt of this message, it is forwarded to the PT.
	TC-FPRS-CA-018	F00-U00; outgoing call establishment, on receipt of a {CONNECT} the IUT sends a {CC-CONNECT} with the <<NOTIFICATION-INDICATOR>> IE of the ISDN message mapped to an <<IWU-to-IWU>>.
	TC-FPRS-CA-019	F00-U00; outgoing call establishment, on receipt of a {ALERTING} the IUT sends a {CC-ALERTING} with the <<NOTIFICATION-INDICATOR>> IE of the ISDN message mapped to an <<IWU-to-IWU>>.
	TC-FPRS-CA-020	F00-U00; outgoing call establishment, on receipt of a {CALL-PROCEEDING} the IUT sends a {CC-CALL-PROCEEDING} with the <<NOTIFICATION-INDICATOR>> IE of the ISDN message mapped to an <<IWU-to-IWU>>.
	TC-FPRS-CA-021	F00-U00; outgoing call establishment, on receipt of a {PROGRESS} the IUT sends a {CC-INFO} with the <<NOTIFICATION-INDICATOR>> IE of the ISDN message mapped to an <<IWU-to-IWU>>.
	TC-FPRS-CA-022	F00-U00; incoming call establishment, on receipt of a {CONNECT-ACK} the IUT sends a {CC-CONNECT-ACK} with the <<NOTIFICATION-INDICATOR>> IE of the ISDN message mapped to an <<IWU-to-IWU>>.
	TC-FPRS-CA-023	F00-U00; incoming call establishment, on receipt of a {SETUP} containing enough dialling information, sends a {CC-SETUP} with the <<NOTIFICATION-INDICATOR>> IE of the ISDN message mapped to an <<IWU-to-IWU>>.
		(continued)

Table 18 (continued): FP - IWU test cases and test case descriptions

Test Group Ref.	Test Case Id	Description
	TC-FPRS-CA-024	F10-U10; check that on receipt of a {DISCONNECT}, the IUT sends a {CC-RELEASE} to the PT, waits for a {CC-RELEASE-COM} then sends {RELEASE} and waits for a {RELEASE-COM} then enters state F00-U00 with the <<NOTIFICATION-INDICATOR>> IE of the {DISCONNECT} message mapped to an <<IWU-to-IWU>> and the message type of the {DISCONNECT} to another <<IWU-to-IWU>> both sent in {CC-RELEASE}.
	TC-FPRS-CA-025	F10-U10; check that on receipt of a {RELEASE-COM}, the IUT sends a {CC-RELEASE-COM} and enters state F00-U00. The <<NOTIFICATION-INDICATOR>> IE is mapped correctly from {RELEASE-COM} to a <<IWU-to-IWU>> in the {CC-RELEASE-COM}.
	TC-FPRS-CA-026	F00-U00; during establishment of an incoming call; check that on receipt of a {NOTIFY}, the IUT sends a {CC-INFO}. The <<NOTIFICATION-INDICATOR>> IE is mapped correctly from {NOTIFY} to a <<IWU-to-IWU>> in the {CC-INFO}.
	TC-FPRS-CA-027	F00-U00; during establishment of an incoming call; check that on receipt of a ISDN {FACILITY-crss}, the IUT sends a DECT { FACILITY-crss}. The <<NOTIFICATION-INDICATOR>> IE is mapped correctly from ISDN to a <<IWU-to-IWU>> in the DECT {FACILITY-crss}.
IAP/IWUprocedure/KPSS/CA/	TC-KPSS-CA-000	F00-U00; outgoing call initiated by a {CC-SETUP} without <<Called party number>> IE, dialling data are sent in <<KEYPAD>> IE in {CC-INFO}. (case a) The IUT sends a {SETUP}. The supplementary service key data of the DECT <<KEYPAD>> in the {CC-SETUP} and {CC_INFO} are mapped to an ISDN <<KEYPAD-FACILITY>> in the {SETUP} and {INFORMATION}. The called party number key data of the DECT <<KEYPAD>> in the {CC-SETUP} and {CC-INFO} are mapped to an ISDN <<Called-party-number>> in the ISDN {SETUP} and {INFORMATION}.
	TC-KPSS-CA-001	F00-U00; outgoing call initiated by a {CC-SETUP} without <<Called party number>> IE, dialling data are sent in <<KEYPAD>> IE in {CC-INFO}. (case b) The IUT sends a {CC-SETUP-ACK}. The supplementary service key data of the DECT <<KEYPAD>> in the {CC-SETUP} and {CC_INFO} are collected mapped to an ISDN <<KEYPAD-FACILITY>> in the {SETUP}. The called party number key data of the DECT <<KEYPAD>> in the {CC-SETUP} and {CC-INFO} are collected and mapped to an ISDN <<Called-party-number>> in the ISDN {SETUP}.
	TC-KPSS-CA-002	F00-U00; incoming call initiated by a {SETUP} not containing enough dialling data, collect these data in the following {INFORMATION}. The supplementary service key data received in the <<keypad-facility>> in the ISDN {SETUP} and in subsequent {INFORMATION} are collected until identification of the destination and sent in an <<IWU-to-IWU>> in the {CC-SETUP}. The supplementary service key data received in the ISDN <<Keypad facility>> in subsequent {INFORMATION} after sending the DECT {CC-SETUP} are mapped in <<IWU-to-IWU>> in a {CC-INFO}.<<Display>> received in ISDN CC messages are mapped to }.<<Display>> of the corresponding DECT message.
IAP/IWUmapping/MES/CA/	TC-MES-CA-000	F02-U02; check that on receipt of {ALERTING}, the IUT sends a {CC-ALERTING} and enters in F04-U04.

(continued)

Table 18 (concluded): FP - IWU test cases and test case descriptions

Test Group Ref.	Test Case Id	Description
	TC-MES-CA-001	F02-U02; check that on receipt of {CALL_PROCEEDING}, the IUT sends a {CC-CALL_PROCEEDING} and enters in F03-U03.
	TC-MES-CA-002	F02-U02; check that on receipt of {CONNECT}, the IUT sends a {CC-CONNECT} and enters in F10-U10.
	TC-MES-CA-003	F07-U08; check that on receipt of {CONNECT-ACK}, the IUT sends a {CC-CONNECT-ACK} and enters in F10-U10.
	TC-MES-CA-004	F10-U10; check that on receipt of {DISCONNECT}, the IUT sends a {CC-RELEASE} and enters state F10-U12, the ISDN message type {DISCONNECT} being mapped in a <<IWU-to-IWU>> of the {CC-RELEASE}.
	TC-MES-CA-005	F02-U02; check that on receipt of {INFORMATION}, the IUT sends a {CC-INFO} and remains in F02-U02.
	TC-MES-CA-006	F00-U25; check that on receipt of {INFORMATION}, the IUT sends a {CC-SETUP}, a {CALL-PROCEEDING} and enters state F06-U09. mandatory IE received from previous messages are mapped into the {CC-SETUP}.
	TC-MES-CA-007	F01-U01; check that on receipt of {PROGRESS}, the IUT sends a {CC-INFO} the <<Progress indicator>> being correctly mapped into the {CC-INFO}.
	TC-MES-CA-008	F00-U00; check that on receipt of {SETUP} with <<sending complete>>, the IUT sends a {CC-SETUP}, a {CALL-PROCEEDING} and enters state F01-U01.
	TC-MES-CA-009	F02-U01; check that on receipt of {SETUP-ACK} with <<Progress indicator>>, the IUT sends a {CC-INFO} and enters state F02-U02.
	TC-MES-CA-010	F01-U01; check that on receipt of {SETUP-ACK} the IUT sends a {CC-SETUP-ACK} and enters state F02-U02.
	TC-MES-CA-011	F06-U09; check that on receipt of a {CC-ALERTING}, the IUT sends a ISDN {ALERTING} and enters state F07-U07.
	TC-MES-CA-012	F10-U10; check that on receipt of a {CC-RELEASE}, the IUT sends a {DISCONNECT} and enters state F10-U11.
	TC-MES-CA-013	F19-U12; check that on receipt of a {CC-RELEASE-COM}, the IUT sends a {RELEASE} and enters state F00-U19.
	TC-MES-CA-014	F10-U10; check that on receipt of a {CC-RELEASE-COM}, the IUT sends a {DISCONNECT} and enters state F00-U11.
IAP/NWK/CC/CA/	TC-CC-CA-000	Incoming call; F01; timer F-<CC.03> expiry; IUT sends {CC-RELEASE-COM} to the PT and {RELEASE-COM} to the network. and enters F00-U00.

7.2.2 NWK layer

7.2.2.1 Test suite structure

The test suite structure described in ETS 300 497-8 [31] clause 4 and the abstract test method described in ETS 300 497-9 [32] subclause 4.1 shall fully apply for testing the NWK layer of the FP.

Table 19 lists the test groups and test group objectives relevant for DECT/ISDN IAP.

Table 19: FP - NWK test groups and test group objectives

Test Group Reference	Test Group Objective
FT/	To check the behaviour of the NWK layer of the FT(IUT).
FT/CC/	To check the IUT CC-state machine behaviour.
FT/CC/BV/	To tests the CC entity of the IUT in response to syntactically and contextual correct behaviour of the test system.
FT/CC/BV/OC/	To check the IUT's behaviours to set-up an outgoing call.
FT/CC/BV/IC/	To check the IUT's behaviours to set-up an incoming call.
FT/CC/BV/CI/	To check the IUT's behaviour in information transfer procedures.
FT/CC/BV/CR/	To check the IUT's behaviours to release an outgoing/incoming call.
FT/CC/RS/	To check the IUT's behaviour during call related supplementary service procedures.
FT/CC/BO/	To check the behaviour of the CC entity of the IUT in response to the messages that are syntactically correct but not allowed to occur in some states of the CC procedures.
FT/CC/BI/	To check the behaviour of the CC entity of the IUT in response to invalid messages.
FT/CC/TI/	To verify that the IUT CC timers are with correct values and the IUT is reacting properly to the expiry of a timer.
FT/MM/	To check the behaviour of the Mobility Management entity of the IUT.
FT/MM/BV/	To tests the MM entity of the IUT in response to syntactically and contextual correct behaviour of the test system.
FT/MM/BV/ID/	To check the IUT's behaviour concerning identity procedures.
FT/MM/BV/AU/	To check the IUT's behaviour concerning the authentication procedures.
FT/MM/BV/LO/	To check the IUT's behaviour concerning the location procedures.
FT/MM/BV/AR/	To check the IUT's behaviour concerning the access rights procedures.
FT/MM/BV/KA/	To check the IUT's behaviour concerning the key allocation procedure.
FT/MM/BV/CH/	To check the IUT's behaviour concerning the ciphering related procedures.
FT/MM/BO/	To check the IUT behaviour in response to the messages that are syntactically correct but not allowed to occur in some phase of the MM procedures.
FT/MM/BI/	To check the IUT in response to invalid MM messages.
FT/MM/TI/	To verify that the IUT MM timers are with correct values and the IUT is reacting properly to the expiry of a timer.
FT/ME/	To check the behaviour of the LLME of the IUT.
FT/ME/BV/	To tests the LLME of the IUT in response to syntactically and contextual correct behaviour of the test system.
FT/ME/BO/	To check the IUT behaviour in response to the messages that are syntactically correct but not allowed to occur in some phase of the LLME managed procedures.
FT/LC/	To check the behaviour of the LCE of the IUT.
FT/LC/BV/	To tests the LCE of the IUT in response to syntactically and contextual correct behaviour of the test system.
FT/LC/BV/LE/	To check the IUT's behaviour concerning the connection oriented link establishment procedures.
FT/LC/BV/LR/	To check the IUT's behaviour concerning the connection oriented link release procedures.
FT/LC/BI/	To check the IUT in response to invalid LCE messages.
FT/LC/TI/	To verify that the IUT LCE timers are with correct values and the IUT is reacting properly to the expiry of a timer.

7.2.2.2 Test case index

Table 20 lists the abstract test cases and the test case descriptions relevant for DECT/ISDN IAP, derived from ETS 300 497-9 [32], and augmented with additional test cases derived from ETS 300 758-3 [37].

Table 20: FP - NWK test cases and test case descriptions

Test Group Ref.	Test Case Id	Description
FT/CC/BV/OC/	TC_FT_CC_BV_OC_01	Outgoing normal call; F-00 to F-10; piece-wise dialling.
	TC_FT_CC_BV_OC_02	Outgoing call; F-00->F-10; en-block dialling in {CC-SETUP}.
	TC_FT_CC_BV_OC_05	Outgoing call; F-00, F-01, F-02, F-10; piecewise dialling in F-02.
FT/CC/BV/IC/	TC_FT_CC_BV_IC_01	Incoming call; F-00, F-06, F-07 to F-10.
	TC_FT_CC_BV_IC_02	Incoming call; F-06 directly to the state F-10.
FT/CC/BV/CI/	TC_FT_CC_BV_CI_01	Incoming call; <<Signal>> either in {CC-SETUP} or in {CC-INFO}.
	TC_FT_CC_BV_CI_10	Outgoing normal call; F-10; {CC-INFO}, <<Multi keypad>>, "0-9, star, hash mark" handling.
FT/CC/BV/CR/	TC_FT_CC_BV_CR_01	Outgoing normal call; F-02; IUT initiated normal release.
	TC_FT_CC_BV_CR_02	F-10; IUT initiated normal release.
	TC_FT_CC_BV_CR_03	Incoming call; F-07; IUT initiated normal release.
	TC_FT_CC_BV_CR_04	Outgoing call; F-02; PT initiated normal release.
	TC_FT_CC_BV_CR_05	F-10; PT initiated normal release.
	TC_FT_CC_BV_CR_06	Incoming call; F-07; PT initiated normal release.
	TC_FT_CC_BV_CR_07	Incoming call; F-07; PT initiated abnormal release.
	TC_FT_CC_BV_CR_08	F-10; PT initiated abnormal release.
	TC_FT_CC_BV_CR_09	Incoming normal call; F-06; PT initiated abnormal release.
	TC_FT_CC_BV_CR_10	F-10; PT initiated partial release.
	TC_FT_CC_BV_CR_12	Outgoing normal call; F-10; FT initiated release. Handle {CC-INFO} message.
FT/CC/RS/	TC_FT_CC_BV_RS_07	Incoming call; T-00; {CC-SETUP}, <<Calling party number>> provision (CLIP support).
FT/CC/BO/	TC_FT_CC_BO_01	F-10; unexpected {CC-ALERTING}.
	TC_FT_CC_BO_02	F-19; receipt of {CC-RELEASE}; release collisions handling.
FT/CC/BI/	TC_FT_CC_BI_01	F-00; {CC-SETUP} mandatory I.E. missing; answer upon with {CC-RELEASE-COM}.
	TC_FT_CC_BI_02	F-00; {CC-SETUP} wrong mandatory I.E.; answer upon with {CC-RELEASE-COM}.
	TC_FT_CC_BI_03	F-00; {CC-SETUP}-like message, non {CC-SETUP} unrecognised message type; ignore.
	TC_FT_CC_BI_04	F-00; to short message to contain the complete <<Message type>>; ignore.
FT/CC/TI/	TC_FT_CC_TI_01	Outgoing call; F-02; timer F-<CC.01> expiry ($\pm 5\%$ margin); IUT sends {CC-RELEASE}.
	TC_FT_CC_TI_02	Outgoing call; F-02; restart of timer F-<CC.01> on receipt of {CC-INFO}.
	TC_FT_CC_TI_03	Outgoing call; F-19; timer F-<CC.02> expiry ($\pm 5\%$ margin); IUT sends {CC-RELEASE-COM} of IUT-Timer T_F_CC_02 in state F-19.
	TC_FT_CC_TI_04	Outgoing call; F-06; timer F-<CC.03> expiry ($\pm 5\%$ margin); IUT sends {CC-RELEASE-COM}.
FT/LC/BV/LE/	TC_FT_LC_BV_LE_01	Indirect IUT(FT) link establishment procedure; correct PT answer.
	TC_FT_LC_BV_LE_02	Indirect IUT(FT) link establishment procedure; {LCE-PAGE-RESPONSE} with mismatching IPUI; IUT rejects and release the link.
	TC_FT_LC_BV_LE_03	Direct PT initiated link establishment procedure.
FT/LC/BV/LR/	TC_FT_LC_BV_LR_01	Link exists; PT initiated "normal" link release.
	TC_FT_LC_BV_LR_03	Link exists; CC call is terminated; FT initiated link release.
	TC_PT_LC_BV_LR_04	Link exists; CC entity ceases to use the link partial release agreed; no other entity uses the link; IUT maintains the link <LCE.02> time.
FT/LC/BI/	TC_FT_LC_BI_01	Protocol discriminator value error - unsupported service; IUT ignores.

(continued)

Table 20 (concluded): FP - NWK test cases and test case descriptions

Test Group Ref.	Test Case Id	Description
	TC_FT_LC_BI_03	F-02; {CC-INFO} with wrong transaction id.; IUT sends {CC-RELEASE-COM} with the same transaction id.
	TC_FT_LC_BI_06	IUT(FT) indirect link establishment; unrecognised {LCE-PAGE-RESPONSE} like message received; reject and release the link.
	TC_FT_LC_BI_07	F-10; link fails; IUT clears the call.
FT/LC/TV/	TC_FT_LC_TI_03	Indirect IUT (FT) initiated link establishment; no answer; timer <LCE.03> expiry (\pm 5% margin).

7.2.3 DLC layer

7.2.3.1 Test suite structure

The test suite structure described in ETS 300 497-4 [27] clause 4 and the abstract test method described in ETS 300 497-5 [28] clause 4 shall fully apply for testing the DLC layer of the FP.

Table 21 lists the test groups and test group objectives relevant for DECT/ISDN IAP.

Table 21: FP - DLC test groups and test group objectives

Test Group Reference	Test Group Objective
DLC/C_Plane/	Conformance of C-plane generic behaviours.
DLC/C_Plane/classA/	Conformance of C-plane class A behaviours.
DLC/C_Plane/classA/CA/	Conformance of C-plane class A capability behaviours.
DLC/C_Plane/classA/BV/	Conformance of C-plane class A valid behaviours.
DLC/C_Plane/classA/BI/	Conformance of C-plane class A invalid behaviours.
DLC/C_Plane/classA/BO/	Conformance of C-plane class A inopportune behaviours.
DLC/C_Plane/Lb/	Conformance of C-plane broadcast behaviours.
DLC/C_Plane/Lb/CA/	Conformance of C-plane broadcast capability behaviours.
DLC/U_Plane/	Conformance of U-plane generic behaviours.
DLC/U_Plane/class0/	Conformance of U-plane class 0 behaviours.
DLC/U_Plane/class0/CA/	Conformance of U-plane class 0 capability behaviours.
DLC/U_Plane/class0/BV/	Conformance of U-plane class 0 (LU7) valid behaviours.
DLC/U_Plane/class1/	Conformance of U-plane class 1 behaviours.
DLC/U_Plane/class1/CA/	Conformance of U-plane class 1 capability behaviours.
DLC/U_Plane/class1/BV/	Conformance of U-plane class 1 valid behaviours.
DLC/U_Plane/class1/BI/	Conformance of U-plane class 1 invalid behaviours.

7.2.3.2 Test case index

Table 22 lists the abstract test cases and the test case descriptions relevant for DECT/ISDN IAP, derived from ETS 300 497-5 [28], and augmented with additional test cases derived from ETS 300 758-3 [37].

Table 22: FP - DLC test cases and test case descriptions

Test Group Reference	Test Case Id	Description
DLC/C_Plane/classA/CA/	TC_A_CA_000	To check the IUT re-transmission of the link establishment I-Frame request N250 times.
	TC_A_CA_001	Verify that the IUT, on receipt of a valid RR frame response to the link establishment request it has sent, enters established state.
	TC_A_CA_002	To check the IUT re-transmission of the link re-establishment request N250 times.
	TC_A_CA_003	Verify that the IUT, on receipt of a valid RR frame response to the link re-establishment request it has sent, enters established state.
	TC_A_CA_004	Verify that the IUT discards outstanding I-Frames and resets link variables in case of link re-establishment.
		(continued)

Table 22 (continued): FP - DLC test cases and test case descriptions

Test Group Reference	Test Case Id	Description
	TC_A_CA_005	Verify that the IUT acknowledges rightly a valid received I-Frame within timer <DL-04>.
	TC_A_CA_006	To check the IUT re-transmission of an I-Frame N250 times.
	TC_A_CA_007	Verify that the IUT, refuses a class B link establishment request by sending RR response frame with the reserved LLN value "class A operation" and NLF bit set to "1", and enters into the class A established state.
	TC_A_CA_008	Verify that the IUT responds and enters into class A established state, on receipt of a establishment request.
DLC/C_Plane/classA/BV/	TC_A_BV_000	Verify that the IUT reacts correctly in case of collision of establishment requests.
	TC_A_BV_001	Verify that the IUT reacts correctly in case of collision of re-establishment requests.
	TC_A_BV_002	Verify that the IUT accepts a RR response frame with correct N(R) value as an acknowledgement.
	TC_A_BV_003	Verify that the IUT accepts an I-Frame command with correct N(S) and N(R) values as an acknowledgement.
	TC_A_BV_004	Verify that, in class A established state, the IUT accepts a re-establishment request.
	TC_A_BV_005	Verify that, in timer recovery phase, the IUT accepts a RR response frame with correct N(R) value as an acknowledgement.
	TC_A_BV_006	Verify that, in timer recovery phase, the IUT accepts an I-Frame command with correct N(S) and N(R) values as an acknowledgement.
DLC/C_Plane/classA/BI/	TC_A_BI_000	Verify that the IUT, in establishment pending state, discards a received RR class B response frame with NLF bit set to "1", and re-transmits the establishment request.
	TC_A_BI_001	Verify that the IUT, in establishment pending state, discards a received RR response frame with NLF bit set to "1" and invalid N(R), and re-transmits the establishment request.
	TC_A_BI_002	Verify that the IUT, in re-establishment pending state, discards a received RR class B response frame with NLF bit set to "1", and re-transmits the re-establishment request.
	TC_A_BI_003	Verify that the IUT, in re-establishment pending state, discards a received RR response frame with NLF bit set to "1" and invalid N(R), and re-transmits the re-establishment request.
	TC_A_BI_004	Verify that the IUT, in information transfer phase, discards a received RR class B response frame with NLF bit set to "0" and re-transmits the unacknowledged I-Frame.
	TC_A_BI_005	Verify that the IUT, in information transfer phase, discards a received RR response frame with NLF bit set to "0" and invalid N(R) and re-transmits the unacknowledged I-Frame.
	TC_A_BI_006	Verify that the IUT, accepts a received I-Frame with invalid N(R) and, on expiration of <DL-04>, re-transmits the unacknowledged I-Frame with updated N(R).
	TC_A_BI_007	On receipt of an I-Frame with invalid N(S), the IUT indicates the expected N(S) by sending RR response frame and stops, if necessary, DL_04 according to the received N(R).
	TC_A_BI_008	On receipt of an I-Frame with invalid N(S) and invalid N(R), the IUT indicates the expected N(S) by sending a RR response frame and re-transmits the unacknowledged I-Frame.
	TC_A_BI_009	Verify that the IUT, in timer recovery phase, discards a received RR class B response frame with NLF bit set to "0", and re-transmits the unacknowledged I-Frame.
	TC_A_BI_010	Verify that the IUT, in timer recovery phase, discards a received RR response frame with NLF bit set to "0" and invalid N(R), and re-transmits the unacknowledged I-Frame.
	TC_A_BI_011	Verify that the IUT, in timer recovery phase, accepts a received I-Frame with invalid N(R) and, on expiration of <DL-04>, re-transmits the unacknowledged I-Frame with updated N(R).
		(continued)

Table 22 (concluded): FP - DLC test cases and test case descriptions

Test Group Reference	Test Case Id	Description
	TC_A_BI_012	The IUT, in timer recovery phase and on receipt of an I-Frame with invalid N(S), indicates the expected N(S) by sending a RR response frame, and leaves timer recovery phase.
	TC_A_BI_013	In timer recovery phase and on receipt of an I-Frame with invalid N(S) and invalid N(R), the IUT indicates the expected N(S) by sending a RR response frame and re-transmits the unacknowledged I-Frame.
DLC/C_Plane/classA/BO/	TC_A_BO_000	Verify that the IUT, in establishment pending state, discards a received I-Frame with NLF bit set to "0", and re-transmits the establishment request.
	TC_A_BO_001	Verify that the IUT, in establishment pending state, discards a received RR response frame with NLF bit set to "0", and re-transmits the establishment request.
	TC_A_BO_002	Verify that the IUT, in re-establishment pending state, discards a received I-Frame with NLF bit set to "0", and re-transmits the establishment request.
	TC_A_BO_003	Verify that the IUT, in re-establishment pending state, discards a received RR response frame with NLF bit set to "0", and re-transmits the establishment request.
DLC/C_Plane/Lb/CA/	TC_L_CA_000	Verify that the IUT is able to generate/to receive a short broadcast frame (3 octets).
	TC_L_CA_001	Verify that the IUT is able to generate/to receive a long broadcast frame (5 octets).
DLC/U_Plane/class0/CA/	TC_0_CA_000	Verify that the IUT is able to transmit a correct U-plane class 0 frame.
	TC_0_CA_001	Verify that the IUT is able to receive a correct U-plane class 0 frame.
DLC/U_Plane/class0/BV/	TC_0_BV_000	On receipt of a frame with incorrect checksum with its VO variable = 0, the IUT uses the first frame transmission procedure to transmit the next frame.
	TC_0_BV_001	On receipt of a frame with incorrect checksum with its VO variable > 0, the IUT uses the first frame transmission procedure to transmit the next frame.
	TC_0_BV_002	On receipt of a request for re-transmission with its VO variable = 0, the IUT uses the same format as used for the normal transmission for re-transmitting the frame.
	TC_0_BV_003	On receipt of a 64 kbit/s frame and with its VO variable = 0, the IUT acknowledges the frame by sending a frame with NR set to the correct value.
	TC_0_BV_004	Check that the IUT treats the received N(R) value as an acknowledgement for all frames transmitted up to this value.
DLC/U_Plane/class1/CA/	TC_1_CA_000	Verify that the IUT is able to transmit a correct U-plane class 1 frame.
	TC_1_CA_001	Verify that the IUT treats a received frame including an RN with the A/N bit set to "1", as an acknowledgement for all frames up to and including frame number RN.
	TC_1_CA_002	Verify that the IUT correctly acknowledges received frame(s) with appropriate send sequence number(s). (in-sequence frames)
DLC/U_Plane/class1/BV/	TC_1_BV_000	Verify that the IUT disconnects the U-plane link, at the event of expiration of timer <DLU-01> without receiving the requested acknowledgement.
	TC_1_BV_001	Verify that the IUT resets timer <DLU-01> on receipt of a valid acknowledgement.
	TC_1_BV_002	Verify that the IUT maintains the <DLU-01> timer whenever the window size is reached (thereby halting further transmissions).
DLC/U_Plane/class1/BI/	TC_1_BI_000	Verify that the IUT discards a received frame with an I/R bit set to "0".
	TC_1_BI_001	Verify that the IUT discards a received frame with an A/N bit set to "0".
	TC_1_BI_002	Verify that the IUT correctly acknowledges received frame(s) with erroneous send sequence number(s) after waiting for L(R) TDMA frames. (Out-of-sequence frames).

7.2.4 MAC layer

7.2.4.1 Test suite structure

The test suite structure described in ETS 300 497-1 [24] clause 4 and the abstract test method described in ETS 300 497-3 [26] clause 4 shall fully apply for testing the MAC layer of the FP.

Table 23 lists the test groups and test group objectives relevant for DECT/ISDN IAP.

Table 23: FP - MAC test groups and test group objectives

Test Group Ref.	Test Group Objective
FT/	Verify the correct implementation of the FT (IUT) MAC layer.
FT/BH/	Verify the correct implementation of connection oriented bearer handover procedures.
FT/BH/BV/	To test the behaviour of the IUT concerning connection oriented bearer handover procedures in relation to syntactically and contextual correct behaviour of the test system.
FT/BH/CA/	Limited testing that the observable capabilities of the IUT concerning connection oriented bearer handover procedures are in accordance with the static requirements.
FT/BR/	Verify the correct implementation of connection oriented bearer release procedures.
FT/BR/CA/	Limited testing that the observable capabilities of the IUT concerning connection oriented bearer release procedures are in accordance with the static requirements.
FT/BS/	Verify the correct implementation of connection oriented bearer set-up procedures.
FT/BS/BV/	To test the behaviour of the IUT concerning connection oriented bearer set-up procedures in relation to syntactically and contextual correct behaviour of the test system.
FT/BS/CA/	Limited testing that the observable capabilities of the IUT concerning connection oriented bearer set-up procedures are in accordance with the static requirements.
FT/DB/	Verify the correct implementation of the downlink broadcast services.
FT/DB/BV/	To test the behaviour of the IUT concerning the downlink broadcast services in relation to syntactically and contextual correct behaviour of the test system.
FT/DB/CA/	Limited testing that the observable capabilities of the IUT concerning the downlink broadcast services are in accordance with the static requirements.
FT/DT/	Verify the correct implementation of connection oriented data transfer procedures.
FT/DT/BI/	To check the behaviour of the IUT concerning connection oriented data transfer procedures in response to invalid messages.
FT/DT/BV/	To test the behaviour of the IUT concerning connection oriented data transfer procedures in relation to syntactically and contextual correct behaviour of the test system.
FT/DT/CA/	Limited testing that the observable capabilities of the IUT concerning connection oriented data transfer procedures are in accordance with the static requirements.
FT/LM/	Verify the correct implementation of the LLME MAC layer management procedures.
FT/LM/CA/	Limited testing that the observable capabilities of the IUT concerning the MAC layer management are in accordance with the static requirements.
FT/PG/	Verify the correct implementation of the paging services.
FT/PG/BV/	To test the behaviour of the IUT concerning the paging services in relation to syntactically and contextual correct behaviour of the test system.
FT/PG/CA/	Limited testing that the observable capabilities of the IUT concerning the paging services are in accordance with the static requirements.

7.2.4.2 Test case index

Table 24 lists the abstract test cases and the test case descriptions relevant for DECT/ISDN IAP, derived from ETS 300 497-3 [26], and augmented with additional test cases derived from ETS 300 758-3 [37].

Table 24: FP - MAC test cases and test case descriptions

Test Group Ref.	Test Case Id	Description
FT/BH/BV/	TC_FT_BH_BV_00	Check that the IUT responds rightly to a PT initiated intracell bearer handover procedure when encryption is enabled.
	TC_FT_BH_BV_01	Check that the IUT responds rightly to a PT initiated intercell bearer handover procedure when encryption is enabled.
FT/BH/CA/	TC_FT_BH_CA_00	Check that the IUT responds rightly to a PT initiated intracell bearer handover procedure.
	TC_FT_BH_CA_01	Check that the IUT responds rightly to a PT initiated intercell bearer handover procedure.
FT/BR/CA/	TC_FT_BR_CA_00	Check that the IUT manages rightly a release of a basic duplex bearer with an unacknowledged release procedure when receiving a release message.
	TC_FT_BR_CA_01	Check that the IUT manages rightly a release of a b field advanced connection with an unacknowledged release procedure when receiving a release message.
FT/BS/BV/	TC_FT_BS_BV_00	Check that the IUT releases a duplex bearer in case the timer T201 expires during the time a basic bearer exists.
	TC_FT_BS_BV_01	Check that the IUT releases a connection in case the timer T201 expires during the time a multi bearer connection exists.
FT/BS/CA/	TC_FT_BS_CA_00	Check that the IUT manages rightly the PT initiated (single) basic bearer set-up procedure.
	TC_FT_BS_CA_02	Check that the IUT manages rightly the PT initiated B field advanced basic bearer set-up procedure.
FT/DB/BV/	TC_FT_DB_BV_03	Check that once a SARI is introduced into the FT, the E-bit within the NT message is indicating SARI list available.
FT/DB/CA/	TC_FT_DB_CA_00	Check that the IUT transmits constantly at least in frame 14 of each multiframe, the correct NT message.
	TC_FT_DB_CA_01	Check that the IUT transmits constantly at least once every T205 seconds in frame 0, the correct NT message.
	TC_FT_DB_CA_02	Check that the IUT transmits constantly one correct QT message in frame 8 of each multiframe.
	TC_FT_DB_CA_03	Check that the IUT transmits constantly at least one static system information QT message in each interval of 8 multiframe and that all such messages are correct.
	TC_FT_DB_CA_04	Check that the IUT transmits constantly at least one FP capabilities QT message in each interval of 8 multiframe and that all such messages are correct.
	TC_FT_DB_CA_05	Check that the IUT transmits constantly at least one multiframe number QT message in each interval of 8 multiframe and that all such messages are correct.
	TC_FT_DB_CA_06	Check that the IUT transmits constantly at least one SARI list content QT message in each interval of 4 multiframe and that all such messages are correct.
	TC_FT_DB_CA_07	Check that the IUT transmits the correct "Extended RF carrier information" QT message in the multi-frame following the "Static system information" QT message with the Extended RF carrier bit set.
FT/DT/BI/	TC_FT_DT_BI_00	Check that the IUT, when receiving IN minimum delay data, is capable to detect A-field R-CRC error and to respond with the correct Q2 bit setting (Q2 = 0).
	TC_FT_DT_BI_01	Check that the IUT sets the Q1 & Q2 bits correctly when it receives data with Z-field error during IN minimum delay transfer.
FT/DT/BV/	TC_FT_DT_BV_00	Check that the IUT releases the basic connection when it cannot conclude the procedure to switch from clear mode to encrypt mode.
	TC_FT_DT_BV_01	Check that the IUT releases the basic connection when it cannot conclude the procedure to switch from encrypt mode to clear mode.
FT/DT/CA/	TC_FT_DT_CA_00	Check that the IUT re-transmits Cs segment until it receives an acknowledgement in the same ARQ window.
	TC_FT_DT_CA_01	Check that the IUT does not transmit another Cs segment until the successful transmission of the current segment.
	TC_FT_DT_CA_02	Check that the IUT manages correctly the one bit numbering of the Cs segments.
		(continued)

Table 24 (concluded): FP - MAC test cases and test case descriptions

Test Group Ref.	Test Case Id	Description
	TC_FT_DT_CA_03	Check that the IUT manages correctly the procedure to switch the basic connection from clear mode to encrypt mode.
	TC_FT_DT_CA_04	Check that the IUT manages correctly the procedure to switch the basic connection from encrypt mode to clear mode.
FT/LM/CA/	TC_FT_LM_CA_05	Check that the IUT, after the establishment of a new bearer during bearer handover, releases one of the two bearers within a time interval of T203 seconds.
FT/PG/BV/	TC_FT_PG_BV_01	Check that the IUT periodically announces (at least every 10s) its blind slots.
FT/PG/CA/	TC_FT_PG_CA_00	Check that the IUT can transmit (FT part normal paging mode) a short page message.
	TC_FT_PG_CA_01	Check that the FT can transmit a correct zero length page message.
	TC_FT_PG_CA_02	Check that the FT can transmit a correct full page message.

7.2.5 PH layer

For all environments, PH layer capabilities testing document TBR 6 [41] shall fully apply with the modifications and the additions given for PH layer in TBR 22 [43].

8 Test specification for DECT/ISDN interworking for intermediate system configuration

8.1 Portable Part (PP) test specification for IIP

8.1.1 IWU layer

8.1.1.1 Test suite structure

The test suite structure and the abstract test method described in EN 301 614-2 [15] respectively in subclauses 9.1 and 9.3 shall fully apply for testing the IWU layer of the PP.

Table 25 lists the test groups and test group objectives relevant for DECT/ISDN IIP IWU layer.

Table 25: PP - IWU test groups and test group objectives

Test Group Reference	Test Group Objective
IIP_PT/	To check the behaviour of the IIP IWU of the Portable radio Termination (PT). (The Implementation Under Test (IUT)).
IIP_PT/LAE/	To check the behaviour of the IIP IWU Link Association Entity (LAE) of the PT (IUT).
IIP_PT/LAE/BV/	To test the LAE of the IUT in response to syntactically and contextual correct behaviour of the test system.
IIP_PT/MRM/	To check the behaviour of the IIP IWU of the PT (IUT) in case of missing resource.
IIP_PT/MRM/BV/	To test the missing resource management of the IUT in response to syntactically and contextual correct behaviour of the test system.
IIP_PT/CSP/	To check the behaviour of the IIP IWU of the PT (IUT) in case of call control specific procedures related to specific ISDN functions like restart, suspend/resume, hold/retrieve and fall back procedures.
IIP_PT/CSP/BV/	To test the call control specific procedure of the IUT in response to syntactically and contextual correct behaviour of the test system.

8.1.1.2 Test case index

Table 26 lists the abstract test cases and the test case descriptions relevant for DECT/ISDN IIP, derived from EN 301 614-1 [14] and EN 301 614-2 15.

Table 26: PP - IWU test cases and test case descriptions

Test Group Ref.	Test Case Id	Description
IIP_PT/LAE/BV/	TC_LAE_BV_000	Check that the IUT is able to handle a ISDN-L3 message broadcasted. check that a message contained in an <<IWU-TO-IWU>> with "unnumbered info transfer" passes through the system an is emitted in an UI frame.
	TC_LAE_BV_001	Check that, when the LAE detects that a LA needs to be established, it generates the L2 command "L2_estab.req" in a NWK message<<IWU-to-IWU>> for the link establishment.
	TC_LAE_BV_002	Check that, a LAE receiving in its IWU L3 message identified by an ISDN L2 address, maps this address to the corresponding LA-CEI, and then forwards the message and the LA-CEI in a L2-command "numbered info transfer".
	TC_LAE_BV_003	Check that the IUT is able to release the LA if the IWU detects that the corresponding ISDN L2 link has been released by forwarding a L2 command "L2 release req.". As no further LA is in use, the release of the C-plane channel shall be initiated.
	TC_LAE_BV_004	Check that when a L2 command is received with an unidentified LA-CEI, the IUT returns a "L2 release req." command containing the cause "error", the unidentified LA-CEI and the conflicted command type.
	TC_LAE_BV_005	Check that, when a L2 command "L2_estab.req" is received with an already used LA-CEI, the IUT ignores the command.
	TC_LAE_BV_006	Check that the IUT upon receipt of a "release req" indicating the cause "normal" for the already released LA, the command is ignore
	TC_LAE_BV_007	Check that the IUT upon receipt of a "release req" indicating the cause "error" for the already released link, the receiving LAE releases the DLC and MAC connection for the C-plane channel DIPS shall release ISDN L1 toward the TE1.
	TC_LAE_BV_009	Check that receipt of a L2 command containing unidentified command coding is rejected toward the sending LAE sending s L2 command " L2 release req" using the LA-CEI of the unidentified command and indicating the cause "e
IIP_PT/MRM/BV/	TC_MRM_BV_000	Check that the IUT supports the rejection of the {CC_SETUP} message by a {CC_RELEASE_COM} message.
	TC_MRM_BV_001	Check that the IUT supports that the U_NWK concerned is released towards the DIFS by sending a {CC_RELEASE_COM} message to the DIFS.
IIP_PT/CSP/BV/	TC_CSP_BV_000	Check that the IUT can put an ISDN call on hold and then retrieve the call.
	TC_CSP_BV_001	Check that the IUT rejects an {HOLD} message returning a {HOLD-REJECT} containing an appropriate cause (#69 = requested facility not implemented) and that the {HOLD} message is discarded.
	TC_CSP_BV_002	Check that when the IUT is sent a {CC_SETUP} with <<Connection Attributes>> and <<Call attributes>> indicating LU1 DLC service, the U-plane set-up is a LU1.
	TC_CSP_BV_003	Check that when the IUT is sent a {CC_SETUP} with <<Connection Attributes>> and <<Call attributes>> indicating LU7 DLC service, the U-plane set-up is a LU7.
	TC_CSP_BV_004	Check that when the IUT is sent a {CC_SETUP} with <<Connection Attributes>> and <<Call attributes>> indicating LU8 DLC service, the U-plane set-up is a LU8.
	TC_CSP_BV_005	Check that, upon request from the terminal to initiate the terminal portability service, the U-plane is actually retained until the call is resumed by the terminal.
	TC_CSP_BV_006	Check that, upon request from the terminal to initiate the terminal portability service, the U-plane is actually retained until T307 expires.

8.1.2 NWK layer

8.1.2.1 Test suite structure

The test suite structure described in ETS 300 497-6 [29] clause 4 and the abstract test method described in ETS 300 497-7 [30] subclause 4.1 shall fully apply for testing the NWK layer of the PP.

Table 27 lists the test groups and test group objectives relevant for DECT/ISDN IIP NWK layer.

Table 27: PP - NWK test groups and test group objectives

Test Group Reference	Test Group Objective
PT/	To check the behaviour of the NWK layer of the PT(IUT).
PT/CC/	To check the IUT CC-state machine behaviour.
PT/CC/BV/	To tests the CC entity of the IUT in response to syntactically and contextual correct behaviour of the test system.
PT/CC/BV/IS/	To test the specific operation of the intermediate system
PT/CC/BO/	To check the behaviour of the CC entity of the IUT in response to the messages that are syntactically correct but not allowed to occur in some states of the CC procedures.
PT/CC/BO/IS/	To test the specific operation of the intermediate system
PT/CC/BI/	To check the behaviour of the CC entity of the IUT in response to invalid messages.
PT/CC/BI/IS/	To test the specific operation of the intermediate system
PT/CC/TI/	To verify that the IUT CC timers are with correct values and the IUT is reacting properly to the expiry of a timer.
PT/CC/TI/IS/	To test the specific operation of the intermediate system
PT/MM/	To check the behaviour of the Mobility Management entity of the IUT.
PT/MM/BV/	To tests the MM entity of the IUT in response to syntactically and contextual correct behaviour of the test system.
PT/MM/BV/ID/	To check the IUT's behaviour concerning identity procedures.
PT/MM/BV/AU/	To check the IUT's behaviour concerning the authentication procedures.
PT/MM/BV/LO/	To check the IUT's behaviour concerning the location procedures.
PT/MM/BV/AR/	To check the IUT's behaviour concerning the access rights procedures.
PT/MM/BV/KA/	To check the IUT's behaviour concerning the key allocation procedure.
PT/MM/BV/CH/	To check the IUT's behaviour concerning the ciphering related procedures.
PT/MM/BO/	To check the IUT behaviour in response to the messages that are syntactically correct but not allowed to occur in some phase of the MM procedures.
PT/MM/BI/	To check the IUT in response to invalid MM messages.
PT/MM/TI/	To verify that the IUT MM timers are with correct values and the IUT is reacting properly to the expiry of a timer.
PT/ME/	To check the behaviour of the LLME of the IUT.
PT/ME/BV/	To tests the LLME of the IUT in response to syntactically and contextual correct behaviour of the test system.
PT/ME/BO/	To check the IUT behaviour in response to the messages that are syntactically correct but not allowed to occur in some phase of the LLME managed procedures.
PT/LC/	To check the behaviour of the LCE of the IUT.
PT/LC/BV/	To tests the LCE of the IUT in response to syntactically and contextual correct behaviour of the test system.
PT/LC/BV/LE/	To check the IUT's behaviour concerning the connection oriented link establishment procedures.
PT/LC/BV/LR/	To check the IUT's behaviour concerning the connection oriented link release procedures.
PT/LC/BV/IS/	To test the specific operation of the intermediate system
PT/LC/BI/	To check the IUT in response to invalid LCE messages.

8.1.2.2 Test case index

Table 28 lists the abstract test cases and the test case descriptions relevant for DECT/ISDN IIP, derived from ETS 300 497-7 [30], and augmented with additional test cases derived from EN 301 614-2 [15].

Table 28: PP - NWK test cases and test case descriptions

Test Group Ref.	Test Case Id	Description
PT/CC/BV/IS/	TC_PT_CC_BV_IS_01	Check that the IUT supports segmentation of long ISDN messages into two <<IWU_to_IWU>> with a <<REPEAT_INDICATOR>> sent in five or more consecutive messages.
	TC_PT_CC_BV_IS_02	Check that the IUT supports segmentation of medium sized ISDN messages into one <<IWU_to_IWU>> sent in two consecutive messages.
	TC_PT_CC_BV_IS_03	Check that the IUT can switch the ISDN channel B1 separately.
	TC_PT_CC_BV_IS_04	Check that the IUT can switch the ISDN channel B2 separately.
	TC_PT_CC_BV_IS_05	Check that the IUT can switch both the ISDN channel B1 and B2.
	TC_PT_CC_BV_IS_06	Check that the U-plane for B2 when no longer needed, the IUT supports its release using the normal release procedure.
	TC_PT_CC_BV_IS_07	Check that the U-plane for B2 when no longer needed, the IUT supports its release using the normal release procedure.
	TC_PT_CC_BV_IS_08	Check that the IUT supports disconnection/connection of the U-plane link by means of {IWU_INFO} messages.
PT/CC/BO/IS/	TC_PT_CC_BO_IS_01	Verify that the IUT ignores an unexpected message {CC_CALL_PROC} in state t08.
PT/CC/BI/IS/	TC_PT_CC_BI_IS_01	Verify that the IUT sends a {CC_RELEASE_COM} on receipt of a {CC_SETUP} message with a mandatory information element missing.
	TC_PT_CC_BI_IS_02	Verify that the IUT sends a {CC_RELEASE_COM} on receipt of a {CC_SETUP} message containing a mandatory information element with wrong content.
	TC_PT_CC_BI_IS_03	Verify that the IUT sends a {CC_RELEASE_COM} on receipt of a {CC_SETUP} message containing a mandatory information element with wrong content.
PT/CC/TI/IS/	TC_PT_CC_TI_IS_01	Verify that the IUT, after having started the timer P-<CC.05>, releases the call using the normal procedure when the timer expires after the defined time. The {CC_RELEASE} message should arrive within the allowed margin time of + -5%
PT/MM/BV/ID/	TC_PT_MM_BV_ID_01	Identity request; IPUI type requested; IPUI returned
	TC_PT_MM_BV_ID_02	Identity request; unavailable id. type requested; no identity in the reply
	TC_PT_MM_BV_ID_03	Identity request; IPUI type requested; two IPUIs stored; two IPUIs returned
	TC_PT_MM_BV_ID_04	Identity request; IPUI type portable id. and PARK fixed id. requested; IPUI and PARK returned
	TC_PT_MM_BV_ID_08	Identity request; PARK type requested; PARK returned
PT/MM/BV/AU/	TC_PT_MM_BV_AU_01	Authentication of PT; IUT(PT) has no stored ZAP value and service class info
	TC_PT_MM_BV_AU_02	Authentication of PT; unacceptable algorithm requested; reject
	TC_PT_MM_BV_AU_03	Authentication of PT; IUT(PT) has stored ZAP value; IUT includes ZAP value in the reply
	TC_PT_MM_BV_AU_04	Authentication of PT; ZAP increment handling
	TC_PT_MM_BV_AU_05	Authentication of PT; ZAP increment handling; unsuccessful authentication of FT; ZAP is not incremented.
	TC_PT_MM_BV_AU_06	Authentication of PT; storage of DCK handling
	TC_PT_MM_BV_AU_08	Authentication of FT; IUT initiated
	TC_PT_MM_BV_AU_09	Authentication of PT; IUT(PT) has stored service class info; IUT includes service class info in the reply
		(continued)

Table 28 (continued): PP - NWK test cases and test case descriptions

Test Group Ref.	Test Case Id	Description
PT/MM/BV/LO/	TC_PT_MM_BV_LO_01	Location registration after obtain access rights;a44 and a38 = 1 at locking; no TPUI assignment
	TC_PT_MM_BV_LO_02	Location registration after obtain access rights;a44 and a38 = 1 at locking; TPUI assignment
	TC_PT_MM_BV_LO_03	Location registration after obtain access rights;a44 = 1 and a38=0 at locking; IUT does not perform location registration.
	TC_PT_MM_BV_LO_04	Location registration; no CC activities; location area changes; a38 = 1 at locking and at the beginning of the procedure; no TPUI assignment
	TC_PT_MM_BV_LO_05	No CC activities; power off; power on; Location registration request
	TC_PT_MM_BV_LO_06	Location registration; unacceptable TPUI assignment; reject
	TC_PT_MM_BV_LO_07	Location registration; entering new location area; IUT deletes old TPUI - no TPUI in the identification procedure sent back
	TC_PT_MM_BV_LO_08	Location update suggested by FT; Location registration initiated by IUT; a38 = 1 at locking and at the beginning of the procedure.
	TC_PT_MM_BV_LO_09	Location update suggested by FT; Location registration initiated by IUT; a38 = 1 at locking, a38 = 0 at the beginning of the procedure
PT/MM/BV/AR/	TC_PT_MM_BV_AR_01	Obtain access rights; a44 = 1; both sides use AC
	TC_PT_MM_BV_AR_03	Obtain access rights; a44 = 0; IUT does not initiate obtain access rights procedure.
	TC_PT_MM_BV_AR_05	Terminate access rights; FT initiated; IUT(PT) may authenticate FT
	TC_PT_MM_BV_AR_06	Terminate access rights; FT initiated; IUT(PT) authenticates FT; authentication fails; termination rejected
	TC_PT_MM_BV_AR_09	Obtain access rights; FT assigns ZAP field; IUT stores it
	TC_PT_MM_BV_AR_10	Obtain access rights; FT assigns service class; IUT stores it
PT/MM/BV/KA/	TC_PT_MM_BV_KA_01	Key allocation
	TC_PT_MM_BV_KA_02	Key allocation; <<Auth type>> unacceptable; reject
	TC_PT_MM_BV_KA_03	Key allocation; implicit authentication of FT fails; key is not allocated
PT/MM/BV/CH/	TC_PT_MM_BV_CH_01	Cipher switching; IUT(PT) initiated; "cipher-off" to "cipher-on"
	TC_PT_MM_BV_CH_02	Cipher switching; IUT(PT) initiated; "cipher-on" to "cipher-off"
	TC_PT_MM_BV_CH_03	Cipher switching; FT initiated; "cipher-off" to "cipher-on"
	TC_PT_MM_BV_CH_04	Cipher switching; FT initiated; "cipher-on" to "cipher-off"
	TC_PT_MM_BV_CH_05	Cipher switching; FT initiated; "cipher-off" to "cipher-on"; unacceptable algorithm or key; reject
	TC_PT_MM_BV_CH_08	Cipher switching; IUT(PT) initiated; "cipher-off" to "cipher-on"
	TC_PT_MM_BV_CH_09	Cipher switching; IUT(PT) initiated; "cipher-off" to "cipher-on"
	TC_PT_MM_BV_CH_10	Cipher switching; IUT(PT) initiated; "cipher-off" to "cipher-on"
	TC_PT_MM_BV_CH_11	Cipher switching; IUT(PT) initiated; "cipher-on" to "cipher-off"
	TC_PT_MM_BV_CH_12	Cipher switching; FT initiated; "cipher-off" to "cipher-on"
	TC_PT_MM_BV_CH_13	Cipher switching; FT initiated; "cipher-off" to "cipher-on"
	TC_PT_MM_BV_CH_14	Cipher switching; FT initiated; "cipher-off" to "cipher-on"
	TC_PT_MM_BV_CH_15	Cipher switching; FT initiated; "cipher-on" to "cipher-off"
PT/MM/BO/	TC_PT_MM_BO_01	Location registration request; receipt of {ACCESS-RIGHTS-ACCEPT}; unexpected, ignore
PT/MM/BI/	TC_PT_MM_BI_01	Unrecognised message type; ignore
	TC_PT_MM_BI_02	{CIPHER-REQUEST}, with invalid <<Cipher info>>; reject
	TC_PT_MM_BI_03	Authentication of PT; {AUTH-REQUEST} missing <<RAND>>; reject
	TC_PT_MM_BI_04	Obtain access rights; {ACCESS-RIGHTS-ACCEPT}, wrong <<Portable id>>; ignore
PT/MM/TI/	TC_PT_MM_TI_01	Key allocation; timer P-<MM_auth.1> expiry (5% margin)
	TC_PT_MM_TI_02	Authentication of FT; just before timer P-<MM_auth.1> expiry (10% margin)
		(continued)

Table 28 (concluded): PP - NWK test cases and test case descriptions

Test Group Ref.	Test Case Id	Description
	TC_PT_MM_TI_03	Location registration; just before timer P-<MM_locate.1> expiry (-10% margin)
	TC_PT_MM_TI_04	Obtain access rights; just before timer P-<MM_access.1> expiry (-10% margin)
	TC_PT_MM_TI_05	Cipher switching; IUT(PT) initiated; timer P-<MM_cipher.2> expiry (10% margin)
PT/ME/BV/	TC_PT_ME_BV_01	Outgoing call; T-01; Authentication of IUT(PT) performed before answering the set-up request
	TC_PT_ME_BV_02	Cipher switching IUT(PT) initiated; Locate update; location registration initiation after "cipher off".
	TC_PT_ME_BV_04	Obtain access rights; Interrupted by authentication of IUT(PT)
	TC_PT_ME_BV_09	Cipher on; Store DCK; new DCK not used in the current ciphering.
	TC_PT_ME_BV_10	T-10; a38 = 1; location area changes; location registration request during the call or in T-00
	TC_PT_ME_BV_13	Obtain access rights interrupted by key allocation.
PT/ME/BO/	TC_PT_ME_BO_01	Authentication of FT interrupted by {AUTH-REQUEST} from FT; ignore
PT/LC/BV/LE/	TC_PT_LC_BV_LE_01	Direct link establishment; IUT initiated
	TC_PT_LC_BV_LE_02	Indirect FT initiated link establishment
PT/LC/BV/LR/	TC_PT_LC_BV_LR_01	Link exists; MM entity ceases to use the link; no other entity uses the link; IUT maintains the link <LCE.02> time.
	TC_PT_LC_BV_LR_02	Link exists; CC entity ceases to use the link; no other entity uses the link; normal release
	TC_PT_LC_BV_LR_03	Link exists; CC entity ceases to use the link; partial release agreed; no other entity uses the link; IUT maintains the link <LCE.02> time.
PT/LC/BV/IS/	TC_PT_LC_BV_IS_01	Check that the IUT is able to handle an indirect DIFS initiated link establishment
	TC_PT_LC_BV_IS_02	Check that the IUT is able to handle an indirect DIFS initiated link establishment
PT/LC/BI/	TC_PT_LC_BI_01	Protocol discriminator value error - unsupported service; IUT ignores
	TC_PT_LC_BI_03	{IDENTITY-REQUEST} with illegal transaction id.; ignore

8.1.3 DLC layer

8.1.3.1 Test suite structure

The test suite structure described in ETS 300 497-4 [27] clause 4 and the abstract test method described in ETS 300 497-5 [28] clause 4 shall fully apply for testing the DLC layer of the PP.

Table 29 lists the test groups and test group objectives relevant for DECT/ISDN IIP DLC layer.

Table 29: PP - DLC test groups and test group objectives

Test Group Reference	Test Group Objective
DLC/C_Plane/	Conformance of C-plane generic behaviours.
DLC/C_Plane/classB/	Conformance of C-plane class B behaviours.
DLC/C_Plane/classB/CA/	Conformance of C-plane class B capability behaviours.
DLC/C_Plane/classB/BV/	Conformance of C-plane class B valid behaviours.
DLC/C_Plane/classB/BI/	Conformance of C-plane class B invalid behaviours.
DLC/C_Plane/classB/BO/	Conformance of C-plane class B inopportune behaviours.
DLC/U_Plane/	Conformance of U-plane generic behaviours.
DLC/U_Plane/class0/	Conformance of U-plane class 0 behaviours.
DLC/U_Plane/class0/CA/	Conformance of U-plane class 0 capability behaviours.
DLC/U_Plane/class0/BV/	Conformance of U-plane class 0 (LU7) valid behaviours.

8.1.3.2 Test case index

Table 30 lists the abstract test cases and the test case descriptions relevant for DECT/ISDN IIP, derived from ETS 300 497-5 [28], and augmented with additional test cases derived from EN 301 614-2 [15].

Table 30: PP - DLC test cases and test case descriptions

Test Group Reference	Test Case Id.	Description
DLC/C_Plane/classB/CA/	TC_B_CA_000	To check the IUT re-transmission of the link establishment I-Frame request N250 times.
	TC_B_CA_001	Verify that the IUT, on receipt of a valid RR frame response to the link establishment request it has sent, enters established state.
	TC_B_CA_002	Verify that the IUT, on receipt of a RR frame response to the link establishment request it has sent, and containing the class A operation value of LLN, either enters class A established state or releases the link.
	TC_B_CA_003	Verify that the IUT, on receipt of a RR frame response to the link establishment request it has sent, and containing the LLN unassigned value of LLN, releases the link.
	TC_B_CA_004	To check the IUT re-transmission of the link re-establishment request N250 times.
	TC_B_CA_005	Verify that the IUT, on receipt of a valid UA response frame with nlf bit set to "1" to the link re-establishment request it has sent, re-enters established state.
	TC_B_CA_006	Verify that the IUT acknowledges rightly a valid received I-Frame within timer <DL-04>.
	TC_B_CA_007	To check the IUT re-transmission of an I-Frame N250 times.
	TC_B_CA_008	Verify that the IUT acknowledges rightly a valid received DISC command frame within timer <DL-00>.
	TC_B_CA_009	Verify that the IUT, on receipt of a valid DISC command frame with P bit set to "1" and NLF bit set to "0", responds with either a UA response frame with the F bit set to "1" and NLF bit cleared to accept the suspension or a UA response frame with the F bit set to "1" and NLF bit set to "1" to reject the suspension and either enters into the ALI state in case of acceptance or remains in the ASM state in case of rejection.
	TC_B_CA_010	Verify that the IUT, in ULI state, rejects a suspension by sending UA on receipt of a valid DISC suspension command.
DLC/C_Plane/classB/BV/	TC_B_BV_000	Verify that the IUT accepts a RR response frame with correct N(R) value as an acknowledgement.
	TC_B_BV_001	Verify that the IUT accepts an I-Frame command with correct N(S) and N(R) values as an acknowledgement.
	TC_B_BV_002	Verify that the IUT accepts a RNR response frame with correct N(R) value as an acknowledgement.
	TC_B_BV_003	Verify that the IUT retransmits a rejected I-Frame after acknowledgement of a received REJ frame.
	TC_B_BV_004	Verify that the IUT ignores an REJ response frame with F bit set to "1", and then after expiry of <DL-04> timer either re-transmits the unacknowledged I-Frame with P bit set to "1" or transmits a RR command frame with P bit set to "1".
	TC_B_BV_005	Verify that the IUT accepts a RNR command frame P = 1 as an indication of peer busy condition.
	TC_B_BV_006	Verify that the IUT, after expiry of <DL-04> timer transmits an RR command frame with P bit set to "1". Then after receiving the correct RR response frame with F bit set to "1", the IUT re-transmits the unacknowledged I-Frame.
	TC_B_BV_007	Verify that, in timer recovery phase, the IUT accepts a RR response frame with correct N(R) value as an acknowledgement.
	TC_B_BV_008	Verify that, in timer recovery phase, the IUT accepts an I-Frame with correct N(S) and N(R) values as an acknowledgement.

(continued)

Table 30 (continued): PP - DLC test cases and test case descriptions

Test Group Reference	Test Case Id.	Description
	TC_B_BV_009	Verify that the IUT, in timer recovery phase, accepts a RNR response frame with correct N(R) value as an acknowledgement.
	TC_B_BV_010	Verify that the IUT, in timer recovery phase, on receipt of an REJ response frame with F bit set to "1" and N(R) indicating the last I-Frame sent by the IUT, re-transmits the rejected I-Frame.
	TC_B_BV_011	Verify that the IUT, in timer recovery phase, accepts a RNR command frame P = 1 as an indication of peer busy condition.
	TC_B_BV_012	Verify that the IUT, in timer recovery and peer receiver busy conditions, after expiry of <DL-04> timer transmits an RR command frame with P bit set to "1". Then after receiving the correct RR response frame with F bit set to "1", the IUT re-transmits the unacknowledged I-Frame.
	TC_B_BV_013	Verify that the IUT manages properly the sequence numbering operation within the window size.
	TC_B_BV_014	Verify that the IUT manages properly a multiple exchange of frames (Sequence numbering within window size and modulus in both sides).
	TC_B_BV_015	Verify that the IUT is able to recombine a NWK message contained in more than one DLC I-Frame.
	TC_B_BV_016	Verify that the IUT is able to segment a NWK message in more than one DLC I-Frame by using the DLC more bit.
	TC_B_BV_017	Verify that the IUT is able to recombine a NWK message contained in a number DLC I-Frame exceeding the window size.
DLC/C_Plane/classB/BI/	TC_B_BI_000	To check the IUT ignores a RR F = 0 and re-transmits the link establishment I-Frame request after <DL-02> timer expiry.
	TC_B_BI_001	To check the IUT, on receipt of a RR response with invalid N(R) to the link establishment request, transmits immediately the link re-establishment request.
	TC_B_BI_002	To check the IUT, on receipt of a RR response with invalid N(R), transmits immediately the link re-establishment request.
	TC_B_BI_003	To check the IUT rejects an I-Frame with invalid N(S).
DLC/C_Plane/classB/BO/	TC_B_BO_000	Verify that the IUT, on receipt of an UA frame with F bit set to "0", ignores the received frame.
	TC_B_BO_001	Verify that the IUT, on receipt of an UA frame with F bit set to "1", ignores the received frame.
	TC_B_BO_002	Verify that the IUT, on receipt of an DM frame with F bit set to "0", transmits the class B re-establishment request.
	TC_B_BO_003	Verify that the IUT, on receipt of an DM frame with F bit set to "1", ignores the received frame.
	TC_B_BO_004	Verify that the IUT manages rightly a collision of SABM link re-establishment commands.
	TC_B_BO_005	Verify that the IUT manages rightly a collision of DISC link release commands.
DLC/U_Plane/class0/CA/	TC_0_CA_000	Verify that the IUT is able to transmit a correct U-plane class 0 frame.
	TC_0_CA_001	Verify that the IUT is able to receive a correct U-plane class 0 frame.
DLC/U_Plane/class0/BV/	TC_0_BV_100	On receipt of a frame with incorrect checksum with its VO variable = 0, the IUT uses the first frame transmission procedure to transmit the next frame.
	TC_0_BV_101	On receipt of a frame with incorrect checksum with its VO variable > 0, the IUT uses the first frame transmission procedure to transmit the next frame.
	TC_0_BV_102	On receipt of a request for re-transmission with its VO variable = 0, the IUT uses the same format as used for the normal transmission for re-transmitting the frame.
		(continued)

Table 30 (concluded): PP - DLC test cases and test case descriptions

Test Group Reference	Test Case Id.	Description
	TC_0_BV_103	On receipt of a 64 kbit/s frame and with its VO variable equal to 0, the IUT acknowledges the frame by sending a frame with NR set to the correct value.
	TC_0_BV_104	Check that the IUT treats the received N(R) value as an acknowledgement for all frames transmitted up to this value.
	TC_0_BV_200	Verify that the IUT is able to transmit a correct LU8 U-plane class 0 In normal delay frame.
	TC_0_BV_201	Verify that the IUT is able to receive a correct LU8 U-plane class 0 In normal delay frame.

8.1.4 MAC layer

8.1.4.1 Test suite structure

The test suite structure described in ETS 300 497-1 [24] clause 4 and the abstract test method described in ETS 300 497-2 [25] clause 4 shall fully apply for testing the MAC layer of the PP.

Table 31 lists the test groups and test group objectives relevant for DECT/ISDN IIP MAC layer.

Table 31: PP - MAC test groups and test group objectives

Test Group Reference	Test Group Objective
PT/	Verify the correct implementation of the PT (IUT) MAC layer.
PT/BH/	Verify the correct implementation of connection oriented bearer handover procedures.
PT/BH/CA/	Limited testing that the observable capabilities of the IUT concerning connection oriented bearer handover procedures are in accordance with the static requirements.
PT/BR/	Verify the correct implementation of connection oriented bearer release procedures.
PT/BR/CA/	Limited testing that the observable capabilities of the IUT concerning connection oriented bearer release procedures are in accordance with the static requirements.
PT/BS/	Verify the correct implementation of connection oriented bearer set-up procedures.
PT/BS/CA/	Limited testing that the observable capabilities of the IUT concerning connection oriented bearer set-up procedures are in accordance with the static requirements.
PT/BS/BV/	To test the behaviour of the IUT concerning connection oriented bearer set-up procedures in relation to syntactically and contextual correct behaviour of the test system.
PT/CM/	Verify the correct implementation of the connection modification services
PT/CM/CA/	Limited testing that the observable capabilities of the IUT concerning connection oriented bearer set-up procedures are in accordance with the static requirements.
PT/DB/	Verify the correct implementation of the downlink broadcast services.
PT/DB/BV/	To test the behaviour of the IUT concerning the downlink broadcast services in relation to syntactically and contextual correct behaviour of the test system.
PT/DT/	Verify the correct implementation of connection oriented data transfer procedures.
PT/DT/CA/	Limited testing that the observable capabilities of the IUT concerning connection oriented data transfer procedures are in accordance with the static requirements.
PT/DT/BI/	To check the behaviour of the IUT concerning connection oriented data transfer procedures in response to invalid messages.
PT/LM/	Verify the correct implementation of the LLME MAC layer management procedures.
PT/LM/CA/	Limited testing that the observable capabilities of the IUT concerning the MAC layer management are in accordance with the static requirements.
PT/PG/	Verify the correct implementation of the paging services.
PT/PG/CA/	Limited testing that the observable capabilities of the IUT concerning the paging services are in accordance with the static requirements.
PT/PG/BV/	To test the behaviour of the IUT concerning the paging services in relation to syntactically and contextual correct behaviour of the test system.

8.1.4.2 Test case index

Table 32 lists the abstract test cases and the test case descriptions relevant for DECT/ISDN IIP, derived from ETS 300 497-2 [25], and augmented with additional test cases derived from EN 301 614-2 [15].

Table 32: PP - MAC test cases and test case descriptions

Test Group Ref.	Test Case Id	Description
PT/BH/CA/	TC_PT_BH_CA_00	Check that the IUT, for a duplex bearer, correctly initiates and completes an intracell bearer handover procedure using basic set-up.
	TC_PT_BH_CA_01	Check that the IUT, for a duplex bearer, correctly initiates and completes an intercell bearer handover procedure using basic set-up.
PT/BR/CA/	TC_PT_BR_CA_00	Check that the IUT manages rightly a release of a basic duplex bearer with an unacknowledged release procedure when receiving a release message.
	TC_PT_BR_CA_10	Check that the IUT manages rightly an unacknowledged release procedure of an advanced connection when receiving a B-field release message.
	TC_PT_BR_CA_11	Check that the IUT releases a duplex bearer in case the timer T201 expires during the time the bearer exists.
PT/BS/CA/	TC_PT_BS_CA_00	Check that the IUT manages rightly the PT initiated (single) basic bearer set-up procedure without wait messages.
	TC_PT_BS_CA_01	Check that the IUT manages rightly the PT initiated (single) basic bearer set-up procedure with wait messages.
	TC_PT_BS_CA_10	Check that the IUT manages rightly the PT initiated advanced B-field bearer set-up procedure without wait messages.
	TC_PT_BS_CA_11	Check that the IUT manages rightly the PT initiated advanced B-field bearer set-up procedure with wait messages.
	TC_PT_BS_CA_20	Check that the IUT manages rightly the dynamic switching CF to CS procedure.
	TC_PT_BS_CA_21	Check that the IUT manages rightly the dynamic switching Cs to Cf DIPS initiated procedure.
	TC_PT_BS_CA_22	Check that the IUT manages rightly the dynamic switching Cs to Cf DIFS initiated procedure.
	TC_PT_BS_CA_23	Check that the IUT manages rightly the dynamic switching Csx to Csy DIFS initiated procedure.
	TC_PT_BS_CA_30	Check that the IUT manages rightly the PT initiated advanced B-field connection handover procedure without wait messages.
	TC_PT_BS_CA_31	Check that the IUT manages rightly the PT initiated advanced B-field connection handover procedure with wait messages.
PT/BS/BV/	TC_PT_BS_BV_00	Check that the IUT releases a duplex bearer in case the timer T201 expires during the time a basic bearer exists.
	TC_PT_BS_BV_10	Check that the IUT manages rightly a failure of an advanced B-field set-up procedure (T200, N200).
	TC_PT_BS_BV_20	Check that the IUT re-transmits N204 times the confirmation of signalling switching, and then, on receipt of the response, terminates properly the procedure.
	TC_PT_BS_BV_21	Check that the IUT, in case of N204 + 1 times re-transmission of the confirmation of signalling switching or T217 timer expiry, stops the signalling switching procedure.
	TC_PT_BS_BV_22	Check that the IUT, for switching Cs to Cf DIPS initiated, re-transmits N204 times the confirmation of signalling switching, and then, on receipt of the response, terminates properly the procedure.
	TC_PT_BS_BV_23	Check that the IUT, for switching Cs to Cf DIPS initiated, in case of N204 + 1 times re-transmission of the confirmation of signalling switching or T217 timer expiry, stops the signalling switching procedure.
	TC_PT_BS_BV_24	Check that the IUT, for switching Cs to Cf DIFS initiated, re-transmits N204 times the confirmation of signalling switching, and then, on receipt of the response, terminates properly the procedure.
		(continued)

Table 32 (concluded): PP - MAC test cases and test case descriptions

Test Group Ref.	Test Case Id	Description
	TC_PT_BS_BV_25	Check that the IUT, for switching Cs to Cf DIFS initiated, in case of N204 + 1 times re-transmission of the confirmation of signalling switching or T217 timer expiry, stops the signalling switching procedure.
	TC_PT_BS_BV_26	Check that the IUT, for switching Cs to Cs DIFS initiated, re-transmits N204 times the confirmation of signalling switching, and then, on receipt of the response, terminates properly the procedure.
	TC_PT_BS_BV_27	Check that the IUT, for switching Cs to Cs DIFS initiated, in case of N204 + 1 times re-transmission of the confirmation of signalling switching or T217 timer expiry, stops the signalling switching procedure.
	TC_PT_BS_BV_30	Check that the IUT manages rightly a failure of an PT initiated advanced B-field connection handover procedure (T200, N200).
PT/CM/CA/	TC_PT_CM_CA_10	Check that the IUT manages rightly the connection modification from double slot connection to full slot connection.
	TC_PT_CM_CA_11	Check that the IUT re-transmits N205 times the request of connection modification in case of no response (A- CRC fails or no message received).
	TC_PT_CM_CA_12	Check that the IUT re-transmits N205 + 1 times the request of connection modification in case of no response and then, the terminates properly the procedure.
PT/DB/BV/	TC_PT_DB_BV_01	Check that the IUT is able to establish a bearer after reception of the extended RF carrier information QT message.
PT/DT/CA/	TC_PT_DT_CA_00	Check that the IUT re-transmits Cs segment until it receives an acknowledgement in the same ARQ window.
	TC_PT_DT_CA_01	Check that the IUT does not transmit another Cs segment until the successful transmission of the current segment.
	TC_PT_DT_CA_02	Check that the IUT manages correctly the one bit numbering of the Cs segments.
PT/DT/BI/	TC_PT_DT_BI_00	Check that the IUT, when receiving IN minimum delay data, is capable to detect A-field R-CRC error and to respond with the correct Q2 bit setting (Q2 = 0).
PT/LM/CA/	TC_PT_LM_CA_00	Check that the IUT manages rightly the protocol constant N200.
	TC_PT_LM_CA_01	Check that the IUT manages rightly the protocol timer T200.
	TC_PT_LM_CA_02	Check that the IUT manages rightly the protocol timer T207.
	TC_PT_LM_CA_03	Check that the IUT manages rightly the protocol timer T208.
	TC_PT_LM_CA_04	Check that the IUT, within a time window of T202 seconds. makes at most N201 bearer set-up attempts for bearer handover.
PT/PG/CA/	TC_PT_PG_CA_00	Check that the IUT can receive a short page message.
	TC_PT_PG_CA_01	Check that the PT can receive a correct zero length page message.
PT/PG/BV/	TC_PT_PG_BV_02	Check that the PT does not set-up a bearer on a slot announced to be blind, after reception of a PT blind full slot information message.
	TC_PT_PG_BV_03	Check that the PT stays locked to a FT, based on reception of other bearer and dummy or CL-bearer position zero length PT messages.

8.1.5 PH layer

For all environments, PH layer capabilities testing document TBR 6 [41] shall fully apply with the modifications and the additions given for PH layer in TBR 22 [43].

8.2 Fixed Part (FP) test specification for IIP

This subclause shall apply only if the DECT FP is a terminal equipment connected to a public network interface. If the DECT FP is a part of the network (i.e. functionally attached to the ISDN network) and is therefore not considered to be a terminal equipment the present document shall not apply (see clause 1).

8.2.1 IWU layer

8.2.1.1 Test suite structure

The test suite structure and the abstract test method described in EN 301 614-3 [16] respectively in subclauses 9.1 and 9.3 shall fully apply for testing the IWU layer of the FP.

Table 33 lists the test groups and test group objectives relevant for DECT/ISDN IIP IWU layer.

Table 33: FP - IWU test groups and test group objectives

Test Group Reference	Test Group Objective
IIP_FT/	To check the behaviour of the IIP IWU of the Fixed radio Termination (FT). (The Implementation Under Test (IUT)).
IIP_FT/LAE/	To check the behaviour of the IIP IWU Link Association Entity (LAE) of the FT (IUT).
IIP_FT/LAE/BV/	To test the LAE of the IUT in response to syntactically and contextual correct behaviour of the test system.
IIP_FT/MRM/	To check the behaviour of the IIP IWU of the FT (IUT) in case of missing resource.
IIP_FT/MRM/BV/	To test the Missing Resource Management of the IUT in response to syntactically and contextual correct behaviour of the test system.
IIP_FT/CSP/	To check the behaviour of the IIP IWU of the FT (IUT) in case of Call control Specific Procedures related to specific ISDN functions like restart, suspend/resume, hold/retrieve and fall back procedures.
IIP_FT/CSP/BV/	To test the Call control Specific Procedure of the IUT in response to syntactically and contextual correct behaviour of the test system.
IIP_FT/REL/	To check the behaviour of the IIP IWU of the FT (IUT) in case of call control Release procedures.
IIP_FT/REL/BV/	To test the call control Release procedures of the IUT in response to syntactically and contextual correct behaviour of the test system.

8.2.1.2 Test case index

Table 34 lists the abstract test cases and the test case descriptions relevant for DECT/ISDN IIP, derived from EN 301 614-1 [14] and EN 301 614-3 [16].

Table 34: FP - IWU test cases and test case descriptions

Test Group Ref.	Test Case Id	Description
IIP_FT/LAE/BV/	TC_LAE_BV_000	Check that, when forwarding a broadcasted L3 message, the IUT starts a timer. Upon TLAE1 expiry, check that the C-plane channel is released if no LA is active
	TC_LAE_BV_003	Check that, when the LAE detects that a LA needs to be established, it forwards the L2 command "L2 estab.req" in a NWK-data-req primitive to the NWK.
	TC_LAE_BV_004	Check that the IUT is able to release the LA if the IWU detects that the corresponding ISDN L2 link has been released by forwarding a L2 command "L2 release req.". As no further LA is in use, the release of the C-plane channel shall be initiated.
	TC_LAE_BV_005	Check that when a L2 command is received with an unidentified LA-CEI, the IUT returns a "L2 release req." command containing the cause "error", the unidentified LA-CEI and the conflicted command type.
	TC_LAE_BV_006	Check that, when a L2 command "L2_estab.req" is received with an already used LA_CEI, the IUT ignores the command.
	TC_LAE_BV_007	Check that the IUT upon receipt of a "release req" indicating the cause "normal" for the already released LA, the command is ignored.
		(continued)

Table 34 (concluded): FP - IWU test cases and test case descriptions

Test Group Ref.	Test Case Id	Description
	TC_LAE_BV_008	Check that the IUT upon receipt of a "release req" indicating the cause "error" for the already released link, the receiving LAE releases the DLC and MAC connection for the C-plane channel DIFS shall release all L3 transaction with non dummy call references by returning corresponding {RELEASE_COM} message to the network (cause = #47 resource unavailable, unspecified), then all the L2 links are released toward the network.
	TC_LAE_BV_009	Check that receipt of a L2 command containing unidentified command coding is rejected toward the sending LAE sending s L2 command " L2 release req" using the LA-CEI of the unidentified command and indicating the cause "error".
IIP_FT/MRM/BV/	TC_MRM_BV_000	Check that, when the C-plane channel can not be established, the release of the L2 link toward the network occurs.
	TC_MRM_BV_001	Check that, when the C-plane channel is lost, the IWU releases all L3 transactions with non dummy call references by returning corresponding {RELEASE_COM} message to the network and all L2 links are released toward the network.
	TC_MRM_BV_002	Check that, when the U-plane channel can not be established upon receipt of {SETUP} from the network, the IUT returns a {RELEASE_COM} message (cause = #47) to the network and also forwards this message to the other side (DIPS),
IIP_FT/CSP/BV/	TC_CSP_BV_000	Check that the IUT can put an ISDN call on hold and then retrieve the call.
	TC_CSP_BV_001	Check that the IUT rejects an {HOLD} message returning a {HOLD-REJECT} containing an appropriate cause (#69 = requested facility not implemented) and that the {HOLD} message is discarded.
	TC_CSP_BV_002	Check that when the IUT is sent a {SETUP} message with <<bearer capability>> peculiar to LU1 DLC service, the U-plane requested in the {CC_SETUP} is LU1.
	TC_CSP_BV_003	Check that when the IUT is sent a {SETUP} message with <<bearer capability>> peculiar to LU7 DLC service, the U-plane requested in the {CC_SETUP} is LU7.
	TC_CSP_BV_004	Check that when the IUT is sent a {SETUP} message with <<bearer capability>> peculiar to LU8 DLC service, the U-plane requested in the {CC_SETUP} is LU8.
	TC_CSP_BV_005	Check that, upon request from the terminal to initiate the terminal portability service, the U-plane is retained until the call is resumed by the terminal.
	TC_CSP_BV_006	Check that, upon request from the terminal to initiate the terminal portability service, the U-plane is retained until the timer T307 expires.
	TC_CSP_BV_007	Check that when timer TIWU1 is active, the IWU, reacts properly in case of release of the ISDN L2 link in the TE side.
	TC_CSP_BV_008	Check that upon expiry of TIWU2 +5% the IWU upon receipt of {RESUME} from the DIPS, sends to the DIPS a "release required" command containing the cause "error" since the internal call has been cleared (as described in prETS 300 822 [33] subclause 11.1.3.3).
	TC_CSP_BV_009	Check that upon receipt of a {RELEASE} from the network and after expiry of TIWU3 +10% the IWU on receipt of {RELEASE_COM} from the DIPS, sends to the DIPS a "release required" command containing the cause "error" since the internal call has been cleared (as described in prETS 300 822 [33] subclause 11.1.3.3).
	TC_CSP_BV_010	Check that upon receipt of a {RESTART} and after expiry of TIWU4 +10% the IWU on receipt of {RESTART_ACK} from the DIPS, sends to the DIPS a "release required" command containing the cause "error" since the internal call has been cleared (as described in prETS 300 822 [33] subclause 11.1.3.3).
IIP_FT/REL/BV/	TC_REL_BV_000	Verify that the IUT performs the release from the ISDN network as described by the figure 17 of ETS 300 822 [33].
	TC_REL_BV_001	Verify that the IUT performs the release from the ISDN terminal as described by the figure 17 of ETS 300 822 [33].
	TC_REL_BV_002	Verify that the IUT performs the release from the ISDN terminal as described by the figure 19 of ETS 300 822 [33].

8.2.2 NWK layer

8.2.2.1 Test suite structure

The test suite structure described in ETS 300 497-8 [31] clause 4 and the abstract test method described in ETS 300 497-9 [32] subclause 4.1 shall fully apply for testing the NWK layer of the FP.

Table 35 lists the test groups and test group objectives relevant for DECT/ISDN IIP NWK layer.

Table 35: FP - NWK test groups and test group objectives

Test Group Reference	Test Group Objective
FT/	To check the behaviour of the NWK layer of the FT(IUT)
FT/CC/	To check the IUT CC-state machine behaviour
FT/CC/BV/	To tests the CC entity of the IUT in response to syntactically and contextual correct behaviour of the test system
FT/CC/BV/IS/	to test the specific operation of the intermediate system
FT/MM/	To check the behaviour of the Mobility Management entity of the IUT
FT/MM/BV/	To tests the MM entity of the IUT in response to syntactically and contextual correct behaviour of the test system
FT/MM/BV/ID/	To check the IUT's behaviour concerning identity procedures
FT/MM/BV/AU/	To check the IUT's behaviour concerning the authentication procedures
FT/MM/BV/LO/	To check the IUT's behaviour concerning the location procedures
FT/MM/BV/AR/	To check the IUT's behaviour concerning the access rights procedures
FT/MM/BV/KA/	To check the IUT's behaviour concerning the key allocation procedure
FT/MM/BV/CH/	To check the IUT's behaviour concerning the ciphering related procedures
FT/MM/BO/	To check the IUT behaviour in response to the messages that are syntactically correct but not allowed to occur in some phase of the MM procedures
FT/MM/BI/	To check the IUT in response to invalid MM messages
FT/MM/TI/	To verify that the IUT MM timers are with correct values and the IUT is reacting properly to the expiry of a timer
FT/ME/	To check the behaviour of the LLME of the IUT
FT/ME/BV/	To tests the LLME of the IUT in response to syntactically and contextual correct behaviour of the test system
FT/LC/	To check the behaviour of the LCE of the IUT
FT/LC/BV/	To tests the LCE of the IUT in response to syntactically and contextual correct behaviour of the test system
FT/LC/BV/LE/	To check the IUT's behaviour concerning the connection oriented link establishment procedures
FT/LC/BV/LR/	To check the IUT's behaviour concerning the connection oriented link release procedures
FT/LC/BI/	To check the IUT in response to invalid LCE messages
FT/LC/TI/	To verify that the IUT LCE timers are with correct values and the IUT is reacting properly to the expiry of a timer

8.2.2.2 Test case index

Table 36 lists the abstract test cases and the test case descriptions relevant for DECT/ISDN IIP, derived from ETS 300 497-9 [32], and augmented with additional test cases derived from EN 301 614-3 [16].

Table 36: FP - NWK test cases and test case descriptions

Test Group Ref.	Test Case Id	Description
FT/CC/BV/IS/	TC_FT_CC_BV_IS_01	Check that, upon receipt of a correct {IWU_INFO} message containing a ISDN {SETUP} requesting a U-plane, the IUT will reply by sending a {CC_SETUP} for an outgoing call.
	TC_FT_CC_BV_IS_02	Check that, upon receipt of a {IWU_INFO} message containing an invalid ISDN {SETUP}, the IUT will not reply by sending a {CC_SETUP} for an outgoing call.
	TC_FT_CC_BV_IS_05	Check that the IUT after detecting the switching request (evaluating ISDN layer 3 messages) starts the switching procedure from LU1 to LU7.
	TC_FT_CC_BV_IS_06	Check that the IUT after detecting the switching request (evaluating ISDN layer 3 messages) starts the switching procedure from LU7 to LU1.
	TC_FT_CC_BV_IS_07	Check that the IUT after detecting the switching request (detecting the 2100hz modem tone over the U-plane link) starts the switching procedure from LU1 full slot to LU8 double slot.
	TC_FT_CC_BV_IS_08	Check that the IUT after detecting the switching request starts the switching procedure from LU8 double slot to LU1 full slot.
	TC_FT_CC_BV_IS_09	Check that the IUT after detecting the switching request (evaluating ISDN layer 3 messages) starts the switching procedure from LU7 to LU8.
	TC_FT_CC_BV_IS_10	Check that the IUT after detecting the switching request starts the switching procedure from LU8 double slot to LU1 full slot.
	TC_FT_CC_BV_IS_11	Verify that the IUT upon receipt of a DISCONNECT in the <<IWU-to-IWU>> of a {IWU_INFO} initiates a disconnection from the network.
FT/MM/BV/ID/	TC_FT_MM_BV_ID_01	Identity request procedure; IUT initiated
FT/MM/BV/AU/	TC_FT_MM_BV_AU_01	Authentication of PT; PT has no stored ZAP value and service class info
	TC_FT_MM_BV_AU_04	Authentication of FT
	TC_FT_MM_BV_AU_05	Authentication of FT; Unsupported key requested; IUT rejects
	TC_FT_MM_BV_AU_06	Authentication of PT; store DCK ; PT has no stored ZAP value and service class info
FT/MM/BV/LO/	TC_FT_MM_BV_LO_01	Location registration; a38 = 1 at locking and at the beginning of the procedure; request with IPUI
	TC_FT_MM_BV_LO_02	Location registration; a38 = 1 at locking and at the beginning of the procedure; request with unknown IPUI; reject
	TC_FT_MM_BV_LO_03	Location registration; a38 = 1 at locking and at the beginning of the procedure; request with IPUI; IUT assigns TPUI
	TC_FT_MM_BV_LO_05	Location update; a38 = 1 at locking; {MM-INFO-SUGGEST};
	TC_FT_MM_BV_LO_06	Location registration; a38 = 1 at locking; a38 = 0 at the beginning of the procedure; request with IPUI
FT/MM/BV/AR/	TC_FT_MM_BV_AR_01	Obtain access rights; both sides use AC; IUT sends the whole PARK
	TC_FT_MM_BV_AR_03	Terminate access rights; IUT(FT) initiated; PT authenticates FT
	TC_FT_MM_BV_AR_06	Obtain access rights; both sides use UAK; IUT sends the whole PARK
FT/MM/BV/KA/	TC_FT_MM_BV_KA_01	Key allocate; IUT initiated
	TC_FT_MM_BV_KA_02	Key allocate; IUT initiated; "implicit PT authentication" failure; IUT rejects
FT/MM/BV/CH/	TC_FT_MM_BV_CH_01	Cipher switching; PT initiated; "cipher-off" to "cipher-on"
	TC_FT_MM_BV_CH_02	Cipher switching; PT initiated; "cipher-on" to "cipher-off"
	TC_FT_MM_BV_CH_03	Cipher switching; IUT(FT) initiated; "cipher-off" to "cipher-on"
	TC_FT_MM_BV_CH_04	Cipher switching; IUT(FT) initiated; "cipher-on" to "cipher-off"
	TC_FT_MM_BV_CH_05	Cipher switching; PT initiated with "unsupported cipher key"; IUT rejects
	TC_FT_MM_BV_CH_08	Cipher switching; IUT(FT) initiated; "cipher-off" to "cipher-on" fails
	TC_FT_MM_BV_CH_09	Cipher switching; PT initiated; "cipher-off" to "cipher-on" fails

(continued)

Table 36 (concluded): FP - NWK test cases and test case descriptions

Test Group Ref.	Test Case Id	Description
	TC_FT_MM_BV_CH_10	Cipher switching; PT initiated; "cipher-off" to "cipher-on" and intercell handover
	TC_FT_MM_BV_CH_11	Cipher switching; PT initiated; "cipher-off" to "cipher-on" and intracell handover
	TC_FT_MM_BV_CH_12	Cipher switching; IUT(FT) initiated; "cipher-off" to "cipher-on" and intercell handover
	TC_FT_MM_BV_CH_13	Cipher switching; PT initiated; "cipher-on" to "cipher-off" fails
	TC_FT_MM_BV_CH_14	Cipher switching; IUT(FT) initiated; "cipher-off" to "cipher-on" and intracell handover
	TC_FT_MM_BV_CH_15	Cipher switching; IUT(FT) initiated; "cipher-on" to "cipher-off" fails
FT/MM/BO/	TC_FT_MM_BO_01	Cipher switching; IUT(FT) initiated; ignoring unexpected {IDENTITY-REPLY}
FT/MM/BI/	TC_FT_MM_BI_02	Obtain access rights; {ACCESS-RIGHTS-REQUEST} missing <<Auth type>>; IUT sends {ACCESS-RIGHTS-REQUEST}
	TC_FT_MM_BI_03	Obtain access rights; {ACCESS-RIGHTS-REQUEST} contains <AUTH_TYPE>> exceeding max. length. Reject
FT/MM/TI/	TC_FT_MM_TI_01	Identity request; just before timer F-<MM_ident.2> expiry (-10% margin)
	TC_FT_MM_TI_02	Authentication of PT; just before timer F-<MM_auth.1> expiry (-10% margin)
	TC_FT_MM_TI_04	Terminate access rights; IUT(FT) initiated; just before timer F-<MM_access.2> expiry (-10% margin)
	TC_FT_MM_TI_05	Key allocation; just before timer F-<MM_key.1> expiry (-10% margin)
	TC_FT_MM_TI_06	Cipher switching; IUT(FT) initiated; just before timer F-<MM_cipher.1> expiry (-10% margin)
	TC_FT_MM_TI_07	Location registration with TPUI assignment; timer F-<MM_ident.1> expiry (+5% margin)
FT/ME/BV/	TC_FT_ME_BV_01	Incoming call and authentication of FT handled in parallel
	TC_FT_ME_BV_02	Authentication of user interrupted by Authentication of FT
	TC_FT_ME_BV_03	CC call and location registration in parallel
FT/LC/BV/LE/	TC_FT_LC_BV_LE_01	Indirect IUT(FT) link establishment procedure; correct PT answer
	TC_FT_LC_BV_LE_02	Indirect IUT(FT) link establishment procedure; {LCE-PAGE-RESPONSE} with mismatching IPUI; IUT rejects and release the link.
	TC_FT_LC_BV_LE_03	Direct PT initiated link establishment procedure
FT/LC/BV/LR/	TC_FT_LC_BV_LR_02	Link exists; MM entity ceases to use the link; no other entity uses the link; IUT maintains the link <LCE.02> time
	TC_FT_LC_BV_LR_03	Link exists; CC call is terminated; FT initiated link release
	TC_FT_LC_BV_LR_04	Link exists; CC entity ceases to use the link partial release agreed; no other entity uses the link; IUT maintains the link <LCE.02> time.
FT/LC/BI/	TC_FT_LC_BI_01	Protocol discriminator value error - unsupported service; IUT ignores
	TC_FT_LC_BI_04	{AUTH-REQUEST} with illegal transaction id.; ignore
	TC_FT_LC_BI_05	Identity request procedure; {IDENTITY-REPLY} with transaction id. flag = "0"; ignore
	TC_FT_LC_BI_07	F-10; link fails; IUT clears the call
FT/LC/TI/	TC_FT_LC_TI_02	MM ceases to use the link; no other entity uses the link; timer <LCE.02> expiry ($\pm 5\%$ margin)

8.2.3 DLC layer

8.2.3.1 Test suite structure

The test suite structure described in ETS 300 497-4 [27] clause 4 and the abstract test method described in ETS 300 497-5 [28] clause 4 shall fully apply for testing the DLC layer of the FP.

Table 37 lists the test groups and test group objectives relevant for DECT/ISDN IIP DLC layer.

Table 37: FP - DLC test groups and test group objectives

Test Group Reference	Test Group Objective
DLC/C_Plane/	Conformance of C-plane generic behaviours.
DLC/C_Plane/classB/	Conformance of C-plane class B behaviours.
DLC/C_Plane/classB/CA/	Conformance of C-plane class B capability behaviours.
DLC/C_Plane/classB/BV/	Conformance of C-plane class B valid behaviours.
DLC/C_Plane/classB/BI/	Conformance of C-plane class B invalid behaviours.
DLC/C_Plane/classB/BO/	Conformance of C-plane class B inopportune behaviours.
DLC/U_Plane/	Conformance of U-plane generic behaviours.
DLC/U_Plane/class0/	Conformance of U-plane class 0 behaviours.
DLC/U_Plane/class0/CA/	Conformance of U-plane class 0 capability behaviours.
DLC/U_Plane/class0/BV/	Conformance of U-plane class 0 (LU7) valid behaviours.

8.2.3.2 Test case index

Table 38 lists the abstract test cases and the test case descriptions relevant for DECT/ISDN IIP, derived from ETS 300 497-5 [28], and augmented with additional test cases derived from EN 301 614-3 [16].

Table 38: FP - DLC test cases and test case descriptions

Test Group Reference	Test Case Id	Description
DLC/C_Plane/classB/CA/	TC_B_CA_000	To check the IUT re-transmission of the link establishment I-Frame request N250 times.
	TC_B_CA_001	Verify that the IUT, on receipt of a valid RR frame response to the link establishment request it has sent, enters established state.
	TC_B_CA_002	Verify that the IUT, on receipt of a RR frame response to the link establishment request it has sent, and containing the class A operation value of LLN, either enters class A established state or releases the link.
	TC_B_CA_003	Verify that the IUT, on receipt of a RR frame response to the link establishment request it has sent, and containing the LLN unassigned value of LLN, releases the link.
	TC_B_CA_004	To check the IUT re-transmission of the link re-establishment request N250 times.
	TC_B_CA_005	Verify that the IUT, on receipt of a valid UA response frame with nlf bit set to "1" to the link re-establishment request it has sent, re-enters established state.
	TC_B_CA_006	Verify that the IUT acknowledges rightly a valid received I-Frame within timer <DL-04>.
	TC_B_CA_007	To check the IUT re-transmission of an I-Frame N250 times.
	TC_B_CA_008	Verify that the IUT acknowledges rightly a valid received DISC command frame within timer <DL-00>.
	TC_B_CA_009	Verify that the IUT, on receipt of a valid DISC command frame with P bit set to "1" and NLF bit set to "0", responds with either a UA response frame with the F bit set to "1" and NLF bit cleared to accept the suspension or a UA response frame with the F bit set to "1" and NLF bit set to "1" to reject the suspension and either enters into the ALI state in case of acceptance or remains in the ASM state in case of rejection.
		(continued)

Table 38 (continued): FP - DLC test cases and test case descriptions

Test Group Reference	Test Case Id	Description
	TC_B_CA_010	Verify that the IUT, in ULI state, rejects a suspension by sending UA on receipt of a valid DISC suspension command.
DLC/C_Plane/classB/BV/	TC_B_BV_000	Verify that the IUT accepts a RR response frame with correct N(R) value as an acknowledgement.
	TC_B_BV_001	Verify that the IUT accepts an I-Frame command with correct N(S) and N(R) values as an acknowledgement.
	TC_B_BV_002	Verify that the IUT accepts a RNR response frame with correct N(R) value as an acknowledgement.
	TC_B_BV_003	Verify that the IUT retransmits a rejected I-Frame after acknowledgement of a received REJ frame.
	TC_B_BV_004	Verify that the IUT ignores an REJ response frame with F bit set to "1", and then after expiry of <DL-04> timer either re-transmits the unacknowledged I-Frame with P bit set to "1" or transmits a RR command frame with P bit set to "1".
	TC_B_BV_005	Verify that the IUT accepts a RNR command frame P = 1 as an indication of peer busy condition.
	TC_B_BV_006	Verify that the IUT, after expiry of <DL-04> timer transmits an RR command frame with P bit set to "1". Then after receiving the correct RR response frame with F bit set to "1", the IUT re-transmits the unacknowledged I-Frame.
	TC_B_BV_007	Verify that, in timer recovery phase, the IUT accepts a RR response frame with correct N(R) value as an acknowledgement.
	TC_B_BV_008	Verify that, in timer recovery phase, the IUT accepts an I-Frame with correct N(S) and N(R) values as an acknowledgement.
	TC_B_BV_009	Verify that the IUT, in timer recovery phase, accepts a RNR response frame with correct N(R) value as an acknowledgement.
	TC_B_BV_010	Verify that the IUT, in timer recovery phase, on receipt of an REJ response frame with F bit set to "1" and N(R) indicating the last I-Frame sent by the IUT, re-transmits the rejected I-Frame.
	TC_B_BV_011	Verify that the IUT, in timer recovery phase, accepts a RNR command frame P = 1 as an indication of peer busy condition.
	TC_B_BV_012	Verify that the IUT, in timer recovery and peer receiver busy conditions, after expiry of <DL-04> timer transmits an RR command frame with P bit set to "1". Then after receiving the correct RR response frame with F bit set to "1", the IUT re-transmits the unacknowledged I-Frame.
	TC_B_BV_013	Verify that the IUT manages properly the sequence numbering operation within the window size.
	TC_B_BV_014	Verify that the IUT manages properly a multiple exchange of frames (Sequence numbering within window size and modulus in both sides).
	TC_B_BV_015	Verify that the IUT is able to recombine a NWK message contained in more than one DLC I-Frame.
	TC_B_BV_016	Verify that the IUT is able to segment a NWK message in more than one DLC I-Frame by using the DLC more bit.
	TC_B_BV_017	Verify that the IUT is able to recombine a NWK message contained in a number DLC I-Frame exceeding the window size.
DLC/C_Plane/classB/BI/	TC_B_BI_000	To check the IUT ignores a RR F = 0 and re-transmits the link establishment I-Frame request after <DL-02> timer expiry.
	TC_B_BI_001	To check the IUT, on receipt of a RR response with invalid N(R) to the link establishment request, transmits immediately the link re-establishment request.
	TC_B_BI_002	To check the IUT, on receipt of a RR response with invalid N(R), transmits immediately the link re-establishment request.
	TC_B_BI_003	To check the IUT rejects an I-Frame with invalid N(S).
DLC/C_Plane/classB/BO/	TC_B_BO_000	Verify that the IUT, on receipt of an UA frame with F bit set to "0", ignores the received frame.
	TC_B_BO_001	Verify that the IUT, on receipt of an UA frame with F bit set to "1", ignores the received frame.
	TC_B_BO_002	Verify that the IUT, on receipt of an DM frame with F bit set to "0", transmits the class B re-establishment request.
		(continued)

Table 38 (concluded): FP - DLC test cases and test case descriptions

Test Group Reference	Test Case Id	Description
	TC_B_BO_003	Verify that the IUT, on receipt of an DM frame with F bit set to "1", ignores the received frame.
	TC_B_BO_004	Verify that the IUT manages rightly a collision of SABM link re-establishment commands.
	TC_B_BO_005	Verify that the IUT manages rightly a collision of DISC link release commands.
DLC/U_Plane/class0/CA/	TC_0_CA_000	Verify that the IUT is able to transmit a correct U-plane class 0 frame.
	TC_0_CA_001	Verify that the IUT is able to receive a correct U-plane class 0 frame.
DLC/U_Plane/class0/BV/	TC_0_BV_100	On receipt of a frame with incorrect checksum with its VO variable = 0, the IUT uses the first frame transmission procedure to transmit the next frame.
	TC_0_BV_101	On receipt of a frame with incorrect checksum with its VO variable > 0, the IUT uses the first frame transmission procedure to transmit the next frame.
	TC_0_BV_102	On receipt of a request for re-transmission with its VO variable = 0, the IUT uses the same format as used for the normal transmission for re-transmitting the frame.
	TC_0_BV_103	On receipt of a 64 kbit/s frame and with its VO variable equal to 0, the IUT acknowledges the frame by sending a frame with NR set to the correct value.
	TC_0_BV_104	Check that the IUT treats the received N(R) value as an acknowledgement for all frames transmitted up to this value.
DLC/U_Plane/class0/BV/	TC_0_BV_200	Verify that the IUT is able to transmit a correct LU8 U-plane class 0 In normal delay frame.
	TC_0_BV_201	Verify that the IUT is able to receive a correct LU8 U-plane class 0 In normal delay frame.

8.2.4 MAC layer

8.2.4.1 Test suite structure

The test suite structure described in ETS 300 497-1 [24] clause 4 and the abstract test method described in ETS 300 497-3 [26] clause 4 shall fully apply for testing the MAC layer of the FP.

Table 39 lists the test groups and test group objectives relevant for DECT/ISDN IIP MAC layer.

Table 39: FP - MAC test groups and test group objectives

Test Group Ref.	Test Group Objective
FT/	Verify the correct implementation of the FT (IUT) MAC layer.
FT/BH/	Verify the correct implementation of connection oriented bearer handover procedures.
FT/BH/CA/	Limited testing that the observable capabilities of the IUT concerning connection oriented bearer handover procedures are in accordance with the static requirements.
FT/BR/	Verify the correct implementation of connection oriented bearer release procedures.
FT/BR/CA/	Limited testing that the observable capabilities of the IUT concerning connection oriented bearer release procedures are in accordance with the static requirements.
FT/BS/	Verify the correct implementation of connection oriented bearer set-up procedures.
FT/BS/CA/	Limited testing that the observable capabilities of the IUT concerning connection oriented bearer set-up procedures are in accordance with the static requirements.
FT/BS/BV/	To test the behaviour of the IUT concerning connection oriented bearer set-up procedures in relation to syntactically and contextual correct behaviour of the test system.
FT/CM/	Verify the correct implementation of the connection modification services
FT/CM/CA/	Limited testing that the observable capabilities of the IUT concerning connection oriented bearer set-up procedures are in accordance with the static requirements.
FT/DB/	Verify the correct implementation of the downlink broadcast services.

(continued)

Table 39 (concluded): FP - MAC test groups and test group objectives

Test Group Ref.	Test Group Objective
FT/DB/CA/	Limited testing that the observable capabilities of the IUT concerning the downlink broadcast services are in accordance with the static requirements.
FT/DB/BV/	To test the behaviour of the IUT concerning the downlink broadcast services in relation to syntactically and contextual correct behaviour of the test system.
FT/DT/	Verify the correct implementation of connection oriented data transfer procedures.
FT/DT/CA/	Limited testing that the observable capabilities of the IUT concerning connection oriented data transfer procedures are in accordance with the static requirements.
FT/DT/BI/	To check the behaviour of the IUT concerning connection oriented data transfer procedures in response to invalid messages.
FT/LM/	Verify the correct implementation of the LLME MAC layer management procedures.
FT/LM/CA/	Limited testing that the observable capabilities of the IUT concerning the MAC layer management are in accordance with the static requirements.
FT/PG/	Verify the correct implementation of the paging services.
FT/PG/CA/	Limited testing that the observable capabilities of the IUT concerning the paging services are in accordance with the static requirements.
FT/PG/BV/	To test the behaviour of the IUT concerning the paging services in relation to syntactically and contextual correct behaviour of the test system.

8.2.4.2 Test case index

Table 40 lists the abstract test cases and the test case descriptions relevant for DECT/ISDN IIP, derived from ETS 300 497-3 [26], and augmented with additional test cases derived from EN 301 614-3 [16].

Table 40: FP - MAC test cases and test case descriptions

Test Group Ref.	Test Case Id	Description
FT/BH/CA/	TC_FT_BH_CA_00	Check that the IUT responds rightly to a PT initiated intracell bearer handover procedure.
	TC_FT_BH_CA_01	Check that the IUT responds rightly to a PT initiated intercell bearer handover procedure.
FT/BR/CA/	TC_FT_BR_CA_00	Check that the IUT manages rightly a release of a basic duplex bearer with an unacknowledged release procedure when receiving a release message.
	TC_FT_BR_CA_10	Check that the IUT manages rightly an unacknowledged release procedure when of an advanced connection when receiving a B-field release message.
	TC_FT_BR_CA_11	Check that the IUT releases a duplex bearer in case the timer T201 expires during the time a basic bearer exists.
FT/BS/CA/	TC_FT_BS_CA_00	Check that the IUT manages rightly the PT initiated (single) basic bearer set-up procedure.
	TC_FT_BS_CA_10	Check that the IUT manages rightly the PT initiated advanced B-field bearer set-up procedure.
	TC_FT_BS_CA_20	Check that the IUT manages rightly the dynamic switching CF to CS procedure.
	TC_FT_BS_CA_21	Check that the IUT manages rightly the dynamic switching Cs to Cf DIPS initiated procedure.
	TC_FT_BS_CA_22	Check that the IUT manages rightly the dynamic switching Cs to Cf DIFS initiated procedure.
	TC_FT_BS_CA_23	Check that the IUT manages rightly the dynamic switching Csx to Csy DIFS initiated procedure.
	TC_FT_BS_CA_30	Check that the IUT manages rightly the PT initiated advanced B-field bearer handover procedure.
		(continued)

Table 40 (continued): FP - MAC test cases and test case descriptions

Test Group Ref.	Test Case Id	Description
FT/BS/BV/	TC_FT_BS_BV_00	Check that the IUT releases a duplex bearer in case the timer T201 expires during the time a basic bearer exists.
	TC_FT_BS_BV_20	Check that the IUT re-transmits N204 times the request of signalling switching, and then, on receipt of the response, terminates properly the procedure.
	TC_FT_BS_BV_21	Check that the IUT, in case of N204 + 1 times re-transmission of the request of signalling switching or T217 timer expiry, stops the signalling switching procedure.
	TC_FT_BS_BV_22	Check that the IUT, for switching Cs to Cf DIPS initiated, re-transmits N204 times the request of signalling switching, and then, on receipt of the response, terminates properly the procedure.
	TC_FT_BS_BV_23	Check that the IUT, for switching Cs to Cf DIPS initiated, in case of N204 + 1 times re-transmission of the confirmation of signalling switching or T217 timer expiry, stops the signalling switching procedure.
	TC_FT_BS_BV_24	Check that the IUT, for switching Cs to Cf DIFS initiated, re-transmits N204 times the confirmation of signalling switching, and then, on receipt of the response, terminates properly the procedure.
	TC_FT_BS_BV_25	Check that the IUT, for switching Cs to Cf DIFS initiated, in case of N204 + 1 times re-transmission of the confirmation of signalling switching or T217 timer expiry, stops the signalling switching procedure.
	TC_FT_BS_BV_26	Check that the IUT, for switching Cs to Cs DIFS initiated, re-transmits N204 times the confirmation of signalling switching, and then, on receipt of the response, terminates properly the procedure.
	TC_FT_BS_BV_27	Check that the IUT, for switching Cs to Cs DIFS initiated, in case of N204 + 1 times re-transmission of the confirmation of signalling switching or T217 timer expiry, stops the signalling switching procedure.
	TC_FT_BS_BV_30	Check that the IUT manages rightly a failure of an PT initiated advanced B-field bearer handover procedure (T200, N200).
FT/CM/CA/	TC_FT_CM_CA_10	Check that the IUT manages rightly the connection modification from double slot connection to full slot connection.
	TC_FT_CM_CA_11	Check that the IUT re-transmits N205 times the request of connection modification in case of no response (A-CRC fails or no message received).
	TC_FT_CM_CA_12	Check that the IUT re-transmits N205 + 1 times the request of connection modification in case of no response and then, the terminates properly the procedure.
FT/DB/CA/	TC_FT_DB_CA_00	Check that the IUT transmits constantly at least in frame 14 of each multiframe, the correct NT message.
	TC_FT_DB_CA_01	Check that the IUT transmits constantly at least once every T205 seconds in frame 0, the correct NT message.
	TC_FT_DB_CA_02	Check that the IUT transmits constantly one correct QT message in frame 8 of each multiframe.
	TC_FT_DB_CA_03	Check that the IUT transmits constantly at least one static system information QT message in each interval of 8 multiframe and that all such messages are correct.
	TC_FT_DB_CA_04	Check that the IUT transmits constantly at least one fixed part capabilities QT message in each interval of 8 multiframe and that all such messages are correct.
	TC_FT_DB_CA_05	Check that the IUT transmits constantly at least one multiframe number QT message in each interval of 8 multiframe and that all such messages are correct.
		(continued)

Table 40 (concluded): FP - MAC test cases and test case descriptions

Test Group Ref.	Test Case Id	Description
	TC_FT_DB_CA_06	Check that the IUT transmits constantly at least one SARI list content QT message in each interval of 4 multiframe and that all such messages are correct.
	TC_FT_DB_CA_07	Check that the IUT transmits the correct "Extended RF carrier information" QT message in the multi-frame following the "Static system information" QT message with the Extended RF carrier bit set.
FT/DB/BV/	TC_FT_DB_BV_03	Check that once a SARI is introduced into the FT, the E-bit within the NT message is indicating SARI list available.
FT/DT/CA/	TC_FT_DT_CA_00	Check that the IUT re-transmits Cs segment until it receives an acknowledgement in the same ARQ window.
	TC_FT_DT_CA_01	Check that the IUT does not transmit another Cs segment until the successful transmission of the current segment.
	TC_FT_DT_CA_02	Check that the IUT manages correctly the one bit numbering of the Cs segments.
FT/DT/BI/	TC_FT_DT_BI_00	Check that the IUT, when receiving IN minimum delay data, is capable to detect A-field R-CRC error and to respond with the correct Q2 bit setting (Q2 = 0).
	TC_FT_DT_BI_01	Check that the IUT sets the Q1 & Q2 bits correctly when it receives data with Z-field error during IN minimum delay transfer.
FT/LM/CA/	TC_FT_LM_CA_05	Check that the IUT, after the establishment of a new bearer during bearer handover, releases one of the two bearers within a time interval of T203 seconds.
FT/PG/CA/	TC_FT_PG_CA_00	Check that the IUT can transmit (FT part normal paging mode) a short page message.
	TC_FT_PG_CA_01	Check that the FT can transmit a correct zero length page message.
FT/PG/BV/	TC_FT_PG_BV_01	Check that the IUT periodically announces (at least every 10s) its blind slots.

8.2.5 PH layer

For all environments, PH layer capabilities testing document TBR 6 [41] shall fully apply with the modifications and the additions given for PH layer in TBR 22 [43].

Annex A (normative): Requirements Tables (RT) for DECT/ISDN interworking for end system configuration

Notwithstanding the provisions of the copyright clause related to the text of the present document, ETSI grants that users of the present document may freely reproduce the RT proforma in this annex so that it can be used for its intended purposes and may further publish the completed RT.

A.1 Introduction

The TBR-RT indicate which features and procedures are Mandatory, Optional or Conditional. The features and procedures are referenced via an existing profile Implementation Conformance Statement (ICS) document.

The following table headers are applicable to TBR-RT:

Item	is a number unique in the table to be used for references. Each table carries the table number of the corresponding ICS table in ETS 300 476 or ETS 300 705, therefore in order to have matching item numbers, item numbering in these tables may not be continuous.
Cat	the category in which the relative item falls under the Article 4 in the Council Directive 91/263/EEC [44].
Reference	references to EN 300 434-1 [9] and EN 300 434-2 [10], the DECT/ISDN IAP specification, unless otherwise specified.
Prerequisite line	a prerequisite line takes the form: Prerequisite: <predicate>. A prerequisite line before a clause or table title indicates that the whole clause or the whole table is not required to be completed if the predicate is FALSE.
Status	contains the status required for implementation conforming to this DECT/ISDN IAP TBR.
Support	is the column for the manufacturer's statement of whether the particular item is supported by the implementation.

The interpretation of status columns in all tables is as follows:

m	Mandatory - the capability is required to be supported.
o	Optional - the capability may be supported or not.
n/a	Not Applicable - in the given context, it is impossible to use the capability.
x	Prohibited (Excluded) - there is a requirement not to use this capability in the given context.
o.i	qualified Optional - for mutually exclusive or selectable options from a set. "i" is an integer which identifies a unique group of related optional items and the logic of their selection which is defined immediately following the table.
ci	Conditional - the requirement on the capability ("m", "o", "x" or "n/a") depends on the support of other optional or conditional items. "i" is an integer identifying a unique conditional status expression which is defined immediately following the table.
i	Out-of-scope - this capability is outside the scope of the given specification, and hence irrelevant and not subject to conformance testing. This status is in particular applicable for data fields which are reserved for future use. The structure of such fields has to be supported, but the value is undefined and thus to be ignored.

If a procedure, message/frame, information element or timer/constant are not explicitly listed in any of the following tables these shall be considered as I (out of scope).

The interpretation of the "Cat" (Category) column in all tables is as follows:

- d** falls under item (d) from Article 4 of Council Directive 91/263/EEC [44];
- e** falls under item (e) from Article 4 of Council Directive 91/263/EEC [44];
- f** falls under item (f) from Article 4 of Council Directive 91/263/EEC [44];
- g** falls under item (g) from Article 4 of Council Directive 91/263/EEC [44].

A.2 Portable Part (PP)

A.2.1 Tables for PP IWU layer

A.2.1.1 IWU features

Table A.1: ETS 300 705-1 [33] table C.9 features support

Item	Cat	Features support	Reference EN 300 434-2 [10]	Status	Support
1	e, f, g	Duplex speech - 32 kbit/s ADPCM	5.1	m	
3	f	64kbit/s data bearer service	5.1	o	

A.2.1.2 IWU procedures

Table A.2: ETS 300 705-1 [33] table C.10 IWU procedures support

Item	Cat	IWU procedures support	Reference EN 300 434-1 [9]	Status	Support
1	f	Functional protocol IWU procedures for CISS	5.2.2.4	o	
2	f	Specific procedures for supplementary services	5.2.2.5	o	
3	f	Error handling for supplementary services	5.2.2.6	o	

Table A.3: ETS 300 705-1 [33] table C.11 functional protocol procedures for CISS

Prerequisite: A.2/1					
Item	Functional protocol procedures for CISS		Reference EN 300 434-1 [9]	Status	Support
1	Connectionless		5.2.2.4.2	o	

Table A.4: ETS 300 705-1 [33] table C.13 error handling for supplementary services

Prerequisite: A.2/3					
Item	Error handling for supplementary services		Reference EN 300 434-1 [9]	Status	Support
1	Error handling procedures at the DECT CI		5.2.2.6.1	o	

A.2.2 Tables for PP NWK layer

A.2.2.1 Entities

Table A.5: ETS 300 476-1 [17] table A.12 entities supported

Item	Cat	Entity name	Reference EN 300 434-1 [9]	Status	Support
1	f, g	Call control (CC)	5.2.4.1	m	
2	f	Call Independent Supplementary Services (CISS)	5.2.4.1	o	
6	f	Link Control Entity (LCE)	[10] 5.2	m	

A.2.2.2 Features

A.2.2.2.1 CC features

Table A.6: ETS 300 476-1 [17] table A.13 CC features supported

Item	Cat	Call control features	Reference EN 300 434-2 [10]	Status	Support
3	f	Control of supervisory tones	4.1.9	o	
5	f	Dialled digits (basic)	4.1.5	m	
6	f	Dialled digits additional	4.1.6	o	
7	f	Dialling delimiter	4.1.7	o	
17	f	Incoming call	4.1.8	m	
19	f	Off hook	4.1.3	m	
20	f	On hook (full release)	4.1.4	m	
21	f	Outgoing call	4.1.1	m	
26	f	Signalling of display characters	4.1.10	o	
27	f	Selection of bearer service	4.1.12	m	

A.2.2.2.2 LCE features

Table A.7: ETS 300 476-1 [17] table A.16 LCE features supported

Item	Cat	LCE features	Reference EN 300 434-2 [10]	Status	Support
1	f	Connection oriented Link control (Link control)	5.2	m	

A.2.2.3 Procedures

A.2.2.3.1 CC procedures

Table A.8: ETS 300 476-1 [17] table A.18 CC procedures supported

Prerequisite: A.5/1				
Item	CC procedures	Reference EN 300 434-2 [10]	Status	Support
1	cc_outgoing_normal_call_request	5.2	m	
5	cc_outgoing_connection_of_U_plane	5.2	m	
6	cc_outgoing_overlap_sending	5.2	m	
7	cc_outgoing_call_proceeding	5.2	m	
8	cc_outgoing_call_confirmation	5.2	m	
9	cc_outgoing_call_connection	5.2	m	
12	cc_incoming_connection_of_U_plane	5.2	m	
15	cc_incoming_call_confirmation	5.2	m	
16	cc_incoming_call_connection	5.2	m	
17	cc_sending_terminal_capability	5.2	o	
19	cc_call_information	5.2	o	
20	cc_normal_call_release	5.2	m	
22	cc_abnormal_call_release	5.2	m	
23	cc_release_collisions	5.2	m	
32	cc_timer_p_cc_03_mgt	5.2	m	

A.2.2.3.2 Additional IWU CC procedures

Table A.9: ETS 300 705-1 [33] table C.14 additional IWU CC procedures

Prerequisite: A.5/1				
Item	Procedure name	Reference EN 300 434-2 [10]	Status	Support
1	cc_incoming_call_accept	5.2	m	
2	cc_incoming_call_reject	5.2	m	

A.2.2.3.3 SS protocols

Table A.10: ETS 300 476-1 [17] table A.20 SS protocols

Prerequisite: A.5/2				
Item	SS protocol name	Reference EN 300 434-1 [9]	Status	Support
8	ciss_functional_protocol_ciec	5.2.2.4.1	o	

A.2.2.3.4 LCE procedures

Table A.11: ETS 300 476-1 [17] table A.23 LCE procedures

Prerequisite: A.5/6				
Item	Procedure name	Reference EN 300 434-2 [10]	Status	Support
1	Ice_direct_pt_init_link_establishment	5.2	m	
2	Ice_indirect_ft_init_link_establishment	5.2	m	
3	Ice_direct_ft_init_link_establishment	5.2	o	
4	Ice_link_maintenance	5.2	m	
7	Ice_link_release	5.2	m	
11	Ice_timer_Ice_01_mgt	5.2	m	
12	Ice_timer_Ice_02_mgt	5.2	m	

A.2.2.4 Messages

A.2.2.4.1 Call control messages

Table A.12: ETS 300 476-1 [17] table A.25 CC sending (P to F) messages supported

Prerequisite: A.5/1				
Item	CC sending (P to F) Message name	Reference EN 300 434-1 [9]	Status	Support
1	CC-SETUP	5.2.4.2	m	
2	CC-INFORMATION	5.2.4.2	m	
5	CC-ALERTING	5.2.4.2	m	
6	CC-CONNECT	5.2.4.2	m	
8	CC-RELEASE	5.2.4.2	m	
9	CC-RELEASE-COMplete	5.2.4.2	m	

Table A.13: ETS 300 476-1 [17] table A.26 CC receiving (F to P) messages supported

Prerequisite: A.5/1				
Item	CC receiving (F to P) Message name	Reference EN 300 434-1 [9]	Status	Support
1	CC-SETUP	5.2.4.1	m	
2	CC-INFORMATION	5.2.4.1	m	
3	CC-SETUP-ACKnowledge	5.2.4.1	m	
4	CC-CALL-PROCEEDing	5.2.4.1	m	
5	CC-ALERTING	5.2.4.1	m	
6	CC-CONNECT	5.2.4.1	m	
7	CC-CONNECT-ACKnowledge	5.2.4.1	m	
8	CC-RELEASE	5.2.4.1	m	
9	CC-RELEASE-COMplete	5.2.4.1	m	

A.2.2.4.2 CRSS and Call Independent Supplementary Services (CISS) messages

Table A.14: ETS 300 476-1 [17] table A.86 CRSS and CISS messages sending (P to F)

Prerequisite: A.5/2				
Item	CRSS/CISS messages sending (P to F) Message name	Reference EN 300 434-2 [10]	Status	Support
1	FACILITY	5.2.4.2	o	
2	HOLD	5.2.4.2	o	
3	HOLD-ACKnowledge	5.2.4.1	x	
4	HOLD-REJECT	5.2.4.1	x	
5	RETRIEVE	5.2.4.2	o	
6	RETRIEVE-ACKnowledge	5.2.4.1	x	
7	RETRIEVE-REJECT	5.2.4.1	x	
8	CISS-REGISTER	5.2.4.2	o	
9	CISS-RELEASE-COMplete	5.2.4.2	o	

Table A.15: ETS 300 476-1 [17] table A.87 CRSS and CISS messages receiving (F to P)

Prerequisite: A.5/2				
Item	CRSS/CISS messages receiving (F to P) Message name	Reference EN 300 434-2 [10]	Status	Support
1	FACILITY	5.2.4.1	o	
2	HOLD	5.2.4.2	x	
3	HOLD-ACKnowledge	5.2.4.1	o	
4	HOLD-REJECT	5.2.4.1	o	
5	RETRIEVE	5.2.4.2	x	
6	RETRIEVE-ACKnowledge	5.2.4.1	o	
7	RETRIEVE-REJECT	5.2.4.1	o	
8	CISS-REGISTER	5.2.4.1	o	
9	CISS-RELEASE-COMplete	5.2.4.1	o	

A.2.2.4.3 Link control entity messages

Table A.16: ETS 300 476-1 [17] table A.126 LCE message sending (P to F) supported

Prerequisite: A.5/6				
Item	LCE message sending (P to F) Message name	Reference EN 300 434-1 [9]	Status	Support
1	LCE-PAGE-RESPONSE	figure 22	m	

Table A.17: ETS 300 476-1 [17] table A.127 LCE message receiving (F to P) supported

Prerequisite: A.5/6				
Item	LCE message receiving (F to P) Message name	Reference EN 300 434-1 [9]	Status	Support
2	LCE-PAGE-REJECT	figure 22	m	
3	LCE-REQUEST-PAGE short	figure 22	m	
4	LCE-REQUEST-PAGE long	figure 22	m	

A.2.3 Tables for PP DLC layer

A.2.3.1 Services

Table A.18: ETS 300 476-2 [18] table A.9 data link services

Item	Cat	Data link services	Reference EN 300 434-1 [9]	Status	Support
1	f	C-plane services	5.2	m	
2	g	U-plane services	5.4	m	

A.2.3.1.1 C-plane Services

Table A.19: ETS 300 476-2 [18] table A.10 C-plane services

Prerequisite: A.18/1					
Item		C-plane services	Reference EN 300 434-2 [10]	Status	Support
2		class A service	6.1.1	m	
4		Broadcast service	6.1.2	m	

A.2.3.1.2 U-plane Services

Table A.20: ETS 300 476-2 [18] table A.11 U-plane services

Prerequisite: A.18/2					
Item		U-plane services	Reference EN 300 434-2 [10]	Status	Support
1		LU1 - Transparent Unprotected service	6.2	m	
8		LU7 - 64kbit/s data bearer service	6.2	c2001	

c2001: IF A.1/3 THEN m ELSE o

Table A.21: ETS 300 476-2 [18] table A.12 management services

Item	Cat	Management services	Reference EN 300 175-2 [2]	Status	Support
1	e, f	MAC connection management	10.2	m	
2	f	DLC C-plane management	10.3	m	
3	g	DLC U-plane management	10.4	m	

A.2.3.2 Procedures

A.2.3.2.1 Generic signalling procedures

Table A.22: ETS 300 476-2 [18] table A.13 generic signalling procedures

Prerequisite: A.18/1					
Item		Generic signalling procedures	Reference ETS 300 476-2 [18]	Status	Support
2		C _S channel fragmentation and recombination	6.1.1	m	

A.2.3.2.2 Additional DLC procedures

Table A.23: ETS 300 705-1 [33] table C.15 additional DLC procedures

Prerequisite: A.18/1				
Item	Procedure name	Reference EN 300 434-1 [9]	Status	Support
1	DLC more bit procedure	5.2.3.1	m	

A.2.3.2.3 Class A procedures

Table A.24: ETS 300 476-2 [18] table A.14 class A procedures

Prerequisite: A.19/2				
Item	class A procedures	Reference EN 300 434-2 [10]	Status	Support
1	class A link establishment	6.1.1	m	
2	class A acknowledged information transfer	6.1.1	m	
3	class A link release	6.1.1	m	
4	class A link re-establishment	6.1.1	m	

A.2.3.2.4 Broadcast procedures

Table A.25: ETS 300 476-2 [18] table A.16 broadcast procedures

Prerequisite: A.19/4				
Item	Broadcast procedures	Reference EN 300 434-2 [10]	Status	Support
1	Normal operation	7.1.2	m	

A.2.3.2.5 LU1 procedures

Table A.26: ETS 300 476-2 [18] table A.18 LU1 procedures

Prerequisite: A.20/1				
Item	LU1 procedures	Reference EN 300 434-2 [10]	Status	Support
1	U plane class 0/min_delay	6.2	m	
3	FU1 frame operation	6.2	m	

Table A.27: ETS 300 476-2 [18] table A.19 FU1 options

Prerequisite: A.26/3				
Item	FU1 options	Reference EN 300 175-4 [4]	Status	Support
1	FU1 buffering procedures (FU1 frame operation)	12.2.2	m	
2	FU1 minimum delay (speech) operation	12.2.3	m	
4	FU1 transmission order	12.2.5	m	

A.2.3.2.6 LU7 procedures

Table A.28: ETS 300 476-2 [18] table A.26 LU7 procedures

Prerequisite: A.20/8				
Item	LU7 procedures	Reference EN 300 175-4 [4]	Status	Support
1	Establishment and synchronization procedures	E.4.3.1	m	
2	Active phase procedures	E.4.3.2	m	
3	Release procedures	E.4.3.3	m	
4	Exceptional procedures	E.4.4	m	

Table A.29: ETS 300 476-2 [18] table A.27 LU7 establishment and synchronization procedures

Prerequisite: A.28/1				
Item	LU7 establishment and synchronization procedures	Reference EN 300 175-4 [4]	Status	Support
1	Incoming call establishment	E.4.3.1.1	m	
2	Outgoing call establishment	E.4.3.1.2	m	

Table A.30: ETS 300 476-2 [18] table A.28 LU7 active phase procedures

Prerequisite: A.28/2				
Item	LU7 active phase procedures	Reference EN 300 175-4 [4]	Status	Support
1	Transmitting frames	E.4.3.2.1	m	
2	Re-transmitting frames	E.4.3.2.2	m	
3	Receiving frames	E.4.3.2.3	m	
4	Sending acknowledgements	E.4.3.2.4	m	
5	Receiving acknowledgements	E.4.3.2.5	m	

Table A.31: ETS 300 476-2 [18] table A.29 LU7 exceptional procedures

Prerequisite: A.28/4				
Item	LU7 exceptional procedures	Reference EN 300 175-4 [4]	Status	Support
1	Invalid frame condition	E.4.4.1	m	
2	Establishment	E.4.4.2	m	
3	Transmitting frames	E.4.4.3	m	
4	Receiving frames	E.4.4.4	m	
5	Sending acknowledgements	E.4.4.5	m	
6	N(R) sequence error	E.4.4.7	m	
7	N(O) sequence error	E.4.4.8	m	
8	N(S) sequence error	E.4.4.9	m	
9	Format error	E.4.4.10	m	
10	Abnormal release	E.4.4.11	m	

A.2.3.2.7 Management procedures

Table A.32: ETS 300 476-2 [18] table A.30 management procedures

Prerequisite: A.21				
Item	Management procedures	Reference EN 300 175-4 [4]	Status	Support
1	MAC connection management	10.2	m	
2	DLC C-plane management	10.3	m	
3	DLC U-plane management	10.4	m	

Table A.33: ETS 300 476-2 [18] table A.31 MAC connection management procedures

Prerequisite: A.32/1				
Item	MAC connection management procedures	Reference EN 300 175-4 [4]	Status	Support
1	MAC connection set-up	10.2.1	m	
2	MAC connection release	10.2.2	m	
4	MAC connection identification	10.2.4	m	

Table A.34: ETS 300 476-2 [18] table A.32 DLC C-plane management procedures

Prerequisite: A.32/2				
Item	DLC C-plane management procedures	Reference EN 300 175-4 [4]	Status	Support
1	Provision of link signature	10.3.1	m	
2	Routing of connection oriented links	10.3.2	c3401	
3	Routing of connectionless links	10.3.3	m	

c3401: IF A.18/1 THEN m ELSE n/a

Table A.35: ETS 300 476-2 [18] table A.33 DLC U-plane management procedures

Prerequisite: A.32/3				
Item	DLC U-plane management procedures	Reference EN 300 175-4 [4]	Status	Support
1	U-plane establishment	10.4.1	m	
2	U-plane release	10.4.2	m	

A.2.3.3 Parameters

A.2.3.3.1 LU1 parameters

Table A.36: ETS 300 476-2 [18] table A.40 LU1 connection types

Prerequisite: A.20/1				
Item	Connection types	Reference EN 300 434-2 [10]	Status	Support
3	IN / min delay - Full slot (40 octets)	6.2	m	

A.2.3.3.2 LU7 parameters

Table A.37: ETS 300 476-2 [18] table A.48 LU7 connection types

Prerequisite: A.20/8				
Item	Connection types	Reference EN 300 434-2 [10]	Status	Support
1	IN / normal delay - Double slot (100 octets)	6.2	m	

A.2.3.4 Messages

A.2.3.4.1 C-plane PDUs

Table A.38: ETS 300 476-2 [18] table A.54 broadcast service frame structure (receipt F to P)

Prerequisite: A.19/4				
Item	Frame structure	Reference EN 300 434-2 [10]	Status	Support
1	Short frame format (3 octets)	6.1.2	m	
2	Long frame format (5 octets)	6.1.2	m	

A.2.4 Tables for PP MAC layer

A.2.4.1 Services

Table A.39: ETS 300 476-3 [19] table A.9 service groups supported

Item	Cat	Name of service group	Reference EN 300 434-2 [10]	Status	Support
1	e, f	Connection oriented control	7.1.1	m	
2	e, f	Broadcast control	7.1.2	m	
4	e, f	Multiplexing	[3] 6	m	
5	e, f	Management	[3] 11	m	

A.2.4.1.1 Connection oriented control services

Table A.40: ETS 300 476-3 [19] table A.10 connection oriented control services

Prerequisite: A.39/1					
Item	Connection oriented control services		Reference EN 300 434-2 [10]	Status	Support
1	Basic connections		7.1.1	m	
2	Advanced symmetric connections		7.1.1	c4001	

c4001: IF A.1/3 THEN m ELSE o

Table A.41: ETS 300 476-3 [19] table A.11 connection services

Prerequisite: A.40/1 OR A.40/2					
Item	Connection services		Reference EN 300 434-2 [10]	Status	Support
1	Connection set-up		7.2.1.1	m	
3	Connection data transfer		7.2.1.1	m	
4	Connection release		7.2.1.1	m	

Table A.42: ETS 300 476-3 [19] table A.12 symmetric connection oriented services

Prerequisite: A.40/2					
Item	Symmetric connection oriented services		Reference EN 300 434-2 [10]	Status	Support
1	Type 1 IN_minimum_delay		7.2.1.1	m	
2	Type 2 IN_normal_delay		7.1.1	c4201	

c4201: IF A.1/3 THEN m ELSE o

Table A.43: ETS 300 476-3 [19] table A.14 C-plane connection services

Prerequisite: A.40				
Item	C-plane connection services	Reference EN 300 434-2 [10]	Status	Support
1	Only C _S channel supported	7.3.1	m	

A.2.4.1.2 Broadcast control services

Table A.44: ETS 300 476-3 [19] table A.15 broadcast services

Prerequisite: A.39/2				
Item	Broadcast services	Reference EN 300 434-2 [10]	Status	Support
1	Continuous broadcast	7.1.2	m	
3	Paging broadcast	6.1.2	m	

A.2.4.1.3 Multiplexing services

Table A.45: ETS 300 476-3 [19] table A.19 CSF multiplexing services

Prerequisite: A.39/4				
Item	CSF multiplexing services	Reference EN 300 434-2 [10]	Status	Support
1	D-MAP	7.1.1	m	
2	A-MAP	7.1.1	m	
3	B-MAP	7.1.1	m	
4	T-MUX	7.1.1	m	
5	E/U-MUX	7.1.1	m	
6	C-MUX	7.1.1	c4502	
9	Scrambling	[3] 6.2.4	m	
12	Broadcast control	[3] 6.2.6	m	

c4502: IF A.1/3 THEN m ELSE i

Table A.46: ETS 300 476-3 [19] table A.20 D-MAP services

Prerequisite: A.45/1				
Item	D-MAP	Reference EN 300 434-2 [10]	Status	Support
1	D-field MAP D80	7.1.1	c4601	
2	D-field MAP D32	7.1.1	m	

c4601: IF A.1/3 THEN m ELSE o

Table A.47: ETS 300 476-3 [19] table A.21 B-MAP services

Prerequisite: A.45/3				
Item	B-MAP	Reference EN 300 434-2 [10]	Status	Support
1	B-field MAP unprotected format	7.1.1	m	
2	B-field MAP protected format	7.1.1	c4701	

c4701: IF A.1/3 THEN m ELSE o

Table A.48: ETS 300 476-3 [19] table A.22 E/U mux services

Prerequisite: A.45/5				
Item	E/U MUX	Reference EN 300 434-2 [10]	Status	Support
1	E/U-mux E type	7.3.1	c4801	
2	E/U-mux U type	7.1.1	m	

c4801: IF A.1/3 THEN m ELSE o

Table A.49: ETS 300 476-3 [19] table A.23 C mux mapping services

Prerequisite: A.45/6				
Item	Time multiplexers - C mux	Reference EN 300 434-2 [10]	Status	Support
1	C-mux double slot	8.1	m	

A.2.4.1.4 Management services

Table A.50: ETS 300 476-3 [19] table A.24 management services

Prerequisite: A.39/5				
Item	Management services	Reference EN 300 175-3 [3]	Status	Support
1	Broadcasting	11.1	m	
3	PP states and state transition	11.3	m	
4	Physical channel selection	11.4	m	
5	In-connection quality control	11.5	m	
6	Radio Fixed Part (RFP) system load	11.6	m	
7	Receiver scan sequence	11.9	m	

A.2.4.2 Procedures

A.2.4.2.1 Connection set-up procedures

Table A.51: ETS 300 476-3 [19] table A.26 C/O single bearer set-up procedures

Prerequisite: A.40/1 AND A.41/1				
Item	Name of procedure	Reference EN 300 434-2 [10]	Status	Support
1	Basic set-up, single bearer basic connection of known service	7.2.1.1	m	
2	Normal set-up, single bearer duplex connection of known service	[9] 6	c5101	

c5101: IF A.1/3 THEN m ELSE o

Table A.52: ETS 300 476-3 [19] table A.29 C/O bearer set-up procedures

Prerequisite: A.41/1				
Item	Name of procedure	Reference EN 300 434-2 [10]	Status	Support
1	Basic bearer set-up	7.2.1.1	m	
3	PT initiated - B-field single bearer set-up	7.2.1.1	c5201	

c5201: IF A.1/3 THEN m ELSE o

A.2.4.2.2 Connection data transfer procedures

Table A.53: ETS 300 476-3 [19] table A.31 C/O data transfer procedures

Prerequisite: A.41/3				
Item	Name of procedure	Reference EN 300 434-2 [10]	Status	Support
1	ARQ procedure, Q1 and Q2 bit setting, for C-channel	[3] 10.8.1	m	
2	Cs - channel data	7.3.3	m	
3	Q1/Q2 setting for sliding collision/A,B-field check (FT to PT)	[3] 10.8.1.3	m	
5	Q2 bit settings	6.1.1	m	

A.2.4.2.3 Connection release procedures

Table A.54: ETS 300 476-3 [19] table A.33 C/O connection release procedures

Prerequisite: A.41/4				
Item	Name of procedure	Reference EN 300 434-2 [10]	Status	Support
1	Unacknowledged bearer release	7.2.1.1	m	

A.2.4.2.4 Broadcast procedures

Table A.55: ETS 300 476-3 [19] table A.34 broadcast procedures

Prerequisite: A.39/2				
Item	Name of procedure	Reference EN 300 434-2 [10]	Status	Support
1	Normal paging (Paging broadcast)	7.3.2.3	m	
3	Downlink broadcast	[3] 9.1.1.3	m	

A.2.4.2.5 CSF multiplexing procedures

Table A.56: ETS 300 476-3 [19] table A.37 CSF multiplexing procedures

Prerequisite: A.39/4				
Item	CSF multiplexing procedures	Reference EN 300 434-2 [10]	Status	Support
2	Scrambling	[3] 6.2.4	m	
3	R-CRC generation	6.1.1	m	
4	R-CRC checking	6.1.1	m	
5	X-CRC generation	7.3.3	m	
6	X-CRC checking	7.3.3	m	
7	Broadcast control function	[3] 6.2.6	m	

A.2.4.2.6 Layer management procedures

Table A.57: ETS 300 476-3 [19] table A.38 layer management procedures

Prerequisite: A.39/5				
Item	Name of procedure	Reference EN 300 434-2 [10]	Status	Support
1	Extended system information PP request	7.3.2.2	m	
2	Duplex bearer physical channel selection	[3] 11.4.1	m	
4	Simplex bearer physical channel selection	[3] 11.4.1	m	
5	Radio Fixed Part Identity (RFPI) handshake	[3] 11.5.1	m	

A.2.4.3 Other capabilities

Table A.58: ETS 300 476-3 [19] table A.40 operation modes in Idle_locked state supported

Item	Operation mode	Reference EN 300 434-2 [10]	Status	Support
1	Scanning mode	[3] 4.3.1, 11.3	m	
4	Low duty cycle Idle_locked mode	7.3.2.3	m	

A.2.4.4 Protocol parameters

A.2.4.4.1 Timer support

Table A.59: ETS 300 476-3 [19] table A.41 timer supported

Item	Name of timer	Reference EN 300 175-3 [3]	Status	Support	Value Allowed	Value Supported
13	T212	A.1	m		20 frames	

A.2.4.4.2 Channel selection parameters

Table A.60: ETS 300 476-3 [19] table A.43 channel selection parameters

Item	Parameter	Reference EN 300 175-3 [3]	Status	Support	Value Allowed	Value Supported
1	Lowest boundary of channel list	11.4.1	m		< = -93 dBm	
2	Band resolution	11.4.1	m		< = 6 dB	
3	RSSI variation between checking	11.4.2	m		< = 12 dB	

A.2.4.4.3 Slot types supported

Table A.61: ETS 300 476-3 [19] table A.46 slot types supported

Item	Slot types supported	Reference EN 300 175-3 [3]	Status	Support
3	Full slot	6.2.1	m	
4	Double slot	6.2.1	m	

A.2.4.5 Messages

A.2.4.5.1 A - field header - Tail identification

Table A.62: ETS 300 476-3 [19] table A.47 tail identification (sending P to F)

Item	Tail Identification	Reference EN 300 175-3 [3]	Status	Support
1	CT data packet number 0	7.1.2	m	
2	CT data packet number 1	7.1.2	m	
4	Identities information	7.1.2	m	
7	MAC layer control	7.1.2	m	
9	First PP transmission	7.1.2	m	

Table A.63: ETS 300 476-3 [19] table A.48 tail identification (receipt F to P)

Item	Tail Identification	Reference EN 300 175-3 [3]	Status	Support
1	CT data packet number 0	7.1.2	m	
2	CT data packet number 1	7.1.2	m	
4	Identities information	7.1.2	m	
5	Multiframe synchronization - system info.	7.1.2	m	
7	MAC layer control	7.1.2	m	

A.2.4.5.2 A - field header - B-field identification

Table A.64: ETS 300 476-3 [19] table A.51 B-field identification (sending P to F)

Item	B-field identification	Reference EN 300 434-2 [10]	Status	Support
1	U-type, IN, SIN or IP packet number 0	7.3.1	m	
5	E-type, not all CF or CLF; packet number 0	7.3.1	c6401	
6	E-type, not all CF; CF packet number 1	7.3.1	c6401	
7	E-type, all MAC control (unnumbered)	7.3.1	c6401	
8	No B-field	7.3.1	m	

c6401: IF A.1/3 THEN m ELSE o

Table A.65: ETS 300 476-3 [19] table A.52 B-field identification (receipt F to P)

Item	B-field identification	Reference EN 300 434-2 [10]	Status	Support
1	U-type, IN, SIN or IP packet number 0	7.3.1	m	
5	E-type, not all CF or CLF; packet number 0	7.3.1	c6501	
6	E-type, not all CF; CF packet number 1	7.3.1	c6501	
7	E-type, all MAC control (unnumbered)	7.3.1	c6501	
8	No B-field	7.3.1	m	

c6501: IF A.1/3 THEN m ELSE o

A.2.4.5.3 A - field header - "Q2" bit

Table A.66: ETS 300 476-3 [19] table A.53 "Q2" bit (sending P to F)

Item	"Q2" bit	Reference EN 300 175-3 [3]	Status	Support
1	Q2 bearer quality & flow control	7.1.5	m	

Table A.67: ETS 300 476-3 [19] table A.54 "Q2" bit (receipt F to P)

Item	"Q2" bit	Reference EN 300 175-3 [3]	Status	Support
1	Q2 bearer quality & flow control	7.1.5	m	

A.2.4.5.4 A - field identities information (N_T) message**Table A.68: ETS 300 476-3 [19] table A.55 identities information (N_T) message (sending P to F)**

Item	System information message	Reference EN 300 175-3 [3]	Status	Support
1	NT - Identities Information	7.2.2	m	

Table A.69: ETS 300 476-3 [19] table A.56 identities information (N_T) message (receipt F to P)

Item	System information message	Reference EN 300 175-3 [3]	Status	Support
1	NT - Identities Information	7.2.2	m	

A.2.4.5.5 A - field system information (Q_T) messages**Table A.70: ETS 300 476-3 [19] table A.57 system information (Q_T) message (receipt F to P)**

Item	System information message	Reference EN 300 175-3 [3]	Status	Support
1	QT - Static system information	7.2.3.2	m	
3	QT - Fixed part capabilities	7.2.3.4	m	

A.2.4.5.6 A - field paging tail (P_T) messages**Table A.71: ETS 300 476-3 [19] table A.58 paging tail (P_T) messages (receipt F to P)**

Item	Paging tail (P _T) messages	Reference EN 300 434-2 [10]	Status	Support
1	Full page format	7.3.2.3	m	
3	Short page format	7.3.2.3	m	

A.2.4.5.7 A - field MAC control (M_T) messages**Table A.72: ETS 300 476-3 [19] table A.60 MAC control (M_T) messages (sending P to F)**

Item	MAC control (M _T) messages	Reference EN 300 434-2 [10]	Status	Support
1	Basic connection control	7.3.2.4	m	
3	Advanced connection control	7.3.2.4	c7201	
7	B-field set-up, first PT transmission	7.3.2.4	c7201	

c7201: IF A.1/3 THEN m ELSE o

Table A.73: ETS 300 476-3 [19] table A.61 MAC control (M_T) messages (receipt F to P)

Item	MAC control (M _T) messages	Reference EN 300 434-2 [10]	Status	Support
1	Basic connection control	7.3.2.4	m	
3	Advanced connection control	7.3.2.4	c7301	

c7301: IF A.1/3 THEN m ELSE o

Table A.74: ETS 300 476-3 [19] table A.62 basic connection control (sending P to F)

Item	MAC control (M _T) messages -Basic connection control	Reference EN 300 175-3 [3]	Status	Support
1	Basic CC - access request	7.2.5.2.2	m	
6	Basic CC - release	7.2.5.2.2	m	
7	Basic CC - wait	7.2.5.2.3	m	

Table A.75: ETS 300 476-3 [19] table A.63 basic connection control (receipt F to P)

Item	MAC control (M _T) messages -Basic connection control	Reference EN 300 175-3 [3]	Status	Support
5	Basic CC - bearer confirm	7.2.5.2.2	m	
6	Basic CC - release	7.2.5.2.2	m	
7	Basic CC - wait	7.2.5.2.3	m	

A.2.4.5.8 B - field messages supported

Table A.76: ETS 300 476-3 [19] table A.74 B - field messages supported (sending P to F)

Prerequisite: A.1/3				
Item	B - Field messages	Reference EN 300 434-2 [10]	Status	Support
1	X001 - Advanced connection control	7.3.3	m	
2	X010 - Null message	7.3.3	m	

Table A.77: ETS 300 476-3 [19] table A.75 B - field messages supported (receipt F to P)

Prerequisite: A.1/3				
Item	B - Field messages	Reference EN 300 434-2 [10]	Status	Support
1	X001 - Advanced connection control	7.3.3	m	
2	X010 - Null message	7.3.3	m	

Table A.78: ETS 300 476-3 [19] table A.76 B - field adv. connection control msg (sending P to F)

Prerequisite: A.1/3				
Item	B - Field Advanced CC messages	Reference EN 300 434-2 [10]	Status	Support
1	Access request	7.3.3	m	
6	Wait	7.3.3	m	
7	Attributes_B.request	[3] 7.3.3.5	m	
8	Attributes_B.confirm	[3] 7.3.3.5	m	
9	Bandwidth_B.request	[3] 7.3.3.6	m	
10	Bandwidth_B.confirm	[3] 7.3.3.6	m	
11	Channel list	[3] 7.3.3.7	m	
14	Release	7.3.3	m	

Table A.79: ETS 300 476-3 [19] table A.77 B - field adv. connection control msg (receipt F to P)

Prerequisite: A.1/3				
Item	B - Field Advanced CC messages	Reference EN 300 434-2 [10]	Status	Support
5	Bearer confirm	7.3.3	m	
6	Wait	7.3.3	m	
7	Attributes_B.request	[3] 7.3.3.5	m	
8	Attributes_B.confirm	[3] 7.3.3.5	m	
9	Bandwidth_B.request	[3] 7.3.3.6	m	
10	Bandwidth_B.confirm	[3] 7.3.3.6	m	
11	Channel list	[3] 7.3.3.7	m	
14	Release	7.3.3	m	

Table A.80: ETS 300 476-3 [19] table A.78 B - field null messages (sending P to F)

Prerequisite: A.1/3				
Item	B - Field - Null messages	Reference EN 300 434-2 [10]	Status	Support
1	No C _F or CL _F data in the B-field	7.3.3	m	

Table A.81: ETS 300 476-3 [19] table A.79 B - field null messages (receipt F to P)

Prerequisite: A.1/3				
Item	B - Field - Null messages	Reference EN 300 434-2 [10]	Status	Support
1	No C _F or CL _F data in the B-field	7.3.3	m	

A.2.4.6 MAC messages format and field value

A.2.4.6.1 QT - Fixed part capability

Table A.82: ETS 300 476-3 [19] table A.88 QT - fixed part capability (receipt F to P)

Item	QT - Fixed part capability	Reference EN 300 175-3 [3]	Status	Support	Allowed Value	Supported Value
1	Q _T header	7.2.3.4.2	m		"0011"B	
2	Extended FP info.	7.2.3.4.2	m		"0"B , "1"B	
3	Reserved	7.2.3.4.2	m		1 bit	
4	Reserved	7.2.3.4.2	m		1 bit	
5	Double slot	7.2.3.4.2	m		"0"B , "1"B	
6	Half slot	7.2.3.4.2	m		"0"B , "1"B	
7	Full slot	7.2.3.4.2	m		"0"B , "1"B	
8	Frequency control	7.2.3.4.2	m		"0"B , "1"B	
9	Page repetition	7.2.3.4.2	m		"0"B , "1"B	
10	Dummy bearer set-up	7.2.3.4.2	m		"0"B , "1"B	
11	C/L uplink	7.2.3.4.2	m		"0"B , "1"B	
12	C/L downlink	7.2.3.4.2	m		"0"B , "1"B	
13	Basic A-field set-up	7.2.3.4.2	m		"0"B , "1"B	
14	Adv. A-field set-up	7.2.3.4.2	m		"0"B , "1"B	
15	B-field set-up	7.2.3.4.2	m		"0"B , "1"B	
16	CF messages	7.2.3.4.2	m		"0"B , "1"B	
17	IN minimum delay	7.2.3.4.2	m		"0"B , "1"B	
18	IN normal delay	7.2.3.4.2	m		"0"B , "1"B	
19	IP error detection	7.2.3.4.2	m		"0"B , "1"B	
20	IP error correction	7.2.3.4.2	m		"0"B , "1"B	
21	Multibearer connection	7.2.3.4.2	m		"0"B , "1"B	
22	Higher layer info.	[9] A.1	m		c8201	

c8201: IF A.1/3 THEN 15 bits value followed by 1 bit set to 1 ELSE 16 bits value

A.2.5 Tables for PP PH layer

A.2.5.1 Services

Table A.83: ETS 300 476-7 [23] table A.12 PP services supported

Item	Service name	Reference EN 300 175-2 [2]	Status	Support
1	10 RF Carriers implemented	4.1.1	m	
2	Centre Frequency of each is as defined in 4.1.1	4.1.1	m	
3	RF carrier accuracy is $F_c \pm 100$ kHz during 1s after transition from idle-locked state to active-locked state	4.1.2	m	
4	RF carrier accuracy is $F_c \pm 50$ kHz at other times	4.1.2	m	
5	RF carrier rate of change < 15 kHz per slot	4.1.2	m	
6	Reference timer accuracy and stability better than 25 ppm at extreme conditions	4.2.2	m	
7	PP jitter of a packet transmission < ± 2 μ s at extreme conditions	4.2.4	m	
8	Jitter between p0 and every other bit in a packet within $\pm 0,1$ μ s	4.2.4	m	

A.2.5.2 Physical layer procedures

Table A.84: ETS 300 476-7 [23] table A.14 physical channels supported

Item	Procedure name	Reference EN 300 175-2 [2]	Status	Support
1	Short physical channel R00	4.5.2	m	
2	Basic physical channel R32	4.5.3	m	
4	The high capacity physical channel R80	4.5.5	c8401	

c8401: IF A.1/3 THEN m ELSE o

Table A.85: ETS 300 476-7 [23] table A.15 PH layer procedures supported

Item	Procedure name	Reference EN 300 175-2 [2]	Status	Support
1	Addition of synchronization (S) field and transmission	8.1	m	
3	Packet reception and removal of synchronization (S) field	8.2	m	
5	Measurement of signalling strength	8.3	m	
6	Synchronization pulse detection	8.4	m	
9	Basic physical channel R32 management	7.1.1	m	
11	The high capacity physical channel R80 management	7.1.1	c8501	

c8501: IF A.1/3 THEN m ELSE o

Table A.86: ETS 300 476-7 [23] table A.16 management procedures supported

Item	Procedure name	Reference EN 300 175-2 [2]	Status	Support
1	List of quietest physical channels	9.1	m	
2	Physical channels with greatest field strength (PP only)	9.2	m	
3	Extract timing	9.3	m	

A.2.5.3 Protocol data units

Table A.87: ETS 300 476-7 [23] table A.17 frame structure supported

Item	Structure	Reference EN 300 175-2 [2]	Status	Support
1	TDMA frame structure	4.2.1	m	

Table A.88: ETS 300 476-7 [23] table A.18 packet types supported

Item	Packet type	Reference EN 300 175-2 [2]	Status	Support
2	Short physical packet P00 reception	4.4, 4.4.1	m	
3	Basic physical packet P32 transmission and reception	4.4, 4.4.2	m	
5	High capacity physical packet P80 transmission and reception	4.4, 4.4.4	c8801	

c8801: IF A.1/3 THEN m ELSE o

A.2.5.4 Transmitter characteristics

Table A.89: ETS 300 476-7 [23] table A.27 transmitter requirements supported

Item	Transmitter characteristic	Reference EN 300 175-2 [2]	Status	Support
1	Transmitter Attack Time < 10 μ s	5.2.1	m	
2	Transmitter Release Time < 10 μ s	5.2.2	m	
3	Transmitter Minimum Power > NTP - 1 dB	5.2.3	m	
4	Transmitter Maximum Power < NTP + 1dB	5.2.4	m	
6	Maintenance of transmission power for 0,5 μ s after packet end > NTP - 6 dB	5.2.5	m	
7	Transmitter Idle Power < 20 nW	5.2.6	m	
8	Peak Power Per Transceiver < 250 mW	5.3.1	m	
9	RF Carrier Modulation Gaussian Frequency Shift Keying	5.4	m	
10	Emissions Due to Modulation according to table 1	5.5.1	m	
11	Emissions due to Transmitter Transients according to table 2	5.5.1	m	
12	Emissions due to Intermodulation < 1 μ W	5.5.3	m	
13	Out of Band Emissions when Transmitting	5.5.4	m	

A.2.5.5 Receiver characteristics

Table A.90: ETS 300 476-7 [23] table A.28 receiver requirements supported

Item	Receiver characteristic	Reference EN 300 175-2 [2]	Status	Support
1	Radio Receiver Sensitivity > -83 dBm	6.2	m	
2	Receiver Reference Bit Error Rate is 0,00001 in the D-field	6.3	m	
3	Receiver Interference Performance	6.4	m	
4	Rx Blocking (out-of-band, in slot signals)	6.5.1	m	
5	Rx Blocking (in band, out-of-slot signals)	6.5.2	m	
6	Rx Intermodulation Performance	6.6	m	
7	Out of band emissions when receiving or idling	6.7.1	m	
8	In band emissions when receiving or idling	6.7.2	m	

A.3 Fixed Part (FP)

This subclause shall apply only if the DECT FP is a terminal equipment connected to a public network interface. If the DECT FP is a part of the network (i.e. functionally attached to the ISDN network) and is therefore not considered to be a terminal equipment this subclause shall not apply (see clause 1).

A.3.1 Tables for FP IWU layer

A.3.1.1 IWU features

Table A.91: ETS 300 705-2 [34] table C.9 features support

Item	Cat	Features support	Reference EN 300 434-2 [10]	Status	Support
1	e, f, g	Duplex speech - 32 kbit/s ADPCM	5.1	m	
3	f	64kbit/s data bearer service	5.1	o	

A.3.1.2 IWU procedures

Table A.92: ETS 300 705-2 [34] table C.10 IWU procedures support

Item	Cat	IWU procedures support	Reference EN 300 434-1 [9]	Status	Support
1	f, g	Call Control (CC) - Call establishment procedures	5.2.1.1	m	
2	f, g	Call Control (CC) - Call Information Procedures	5.2.1.2.	m	
3	f, g	Call Control (CC) - Call Release Procedures	5.2.1.3	m	
4	f	Keypad Protocol Procedures for CRSS	5.2.2.1	o	
6	f	Functional protocol IWU procedures for CRSS	5.2.2.3	o	
7	f	Functional protocol IWU procedures for CISS	5.2.2.4	o	
9	f	Error handling for supplementary services	5.2.2.6	o	
10	f	Identity mapping procedures	5.2.3.2	m	

Table A.93: ETS 300 705-2 [34] table C.11: call establishment (CC) IWU procedures

Prerequisite: A.92/1					
Item	Call establishment (CC) IWU procedures		Reference EN 300 434-1 [9]	Status	Support
1	Outgoing Call		5.2.1.1.1	m	
2	Incoming Call		5.2.1.1.2	m	
3	Fall-back procedures		5.2.1.1.3	m	

Table A.94: ETS 300 705-2 [34] table C.12: call release (CC) IWU procedures

Prerequisite: A.92/3					
Item	Call Release (CC) IWU procedures		Reference EN 300 434-1 [9]	Status	Support
1	Call release initiated by the DPS		5.2.1.3.1	m	
2	Call release initiated by the NT		5.2.1.3.2	m	

Table A.95: ETS 300 705-2 [34] table C.13: functional protocol procedures for CRSS

Prerequisite: A.92/6				
Item	Functional protocol procedures for CRSS	Reference EN 300 434-1 [9]	Status	Support
1	Common information element approach: Messages for outgoing call control, Messages for incoming call control, Active call messages, Call release messages, Additional CRSS messages	5.2.2.3.1, 5.2.2.3.2, 5.2.2.3.3, 5.2.2.3.4, 5.2.2.3.5	o	
2	Separate message approach	5.2.2.3.7	o	
3	Generic notification mapping procedures: Outgoing call messages, Incoming call messages, Active call messages, Call release messages, Additional CRSS messages	5.2.2.3.8, 5.2.2.3.9, 5.2.2.3.10, 5.2.2.3.11, 5.2.2.3.12	o	

Table A.96: ETS 300 705-2 [34] table C.14: functional protocol procedures for CISS

Prerequisite: A.92/7				
Item	Functional protocol procedures for CISS	Reference EN 300 434-1 [9]	Status	Support
1	Connection-oriented	5.2.2.4.1	m	
2	Connectionless	5.2.2.4.2	m	

Table A.97: ETS 300 705-2 [34] table C.16: error handling for supplementary services

Prerequisite: A.92/9				
Item	Error handling for supplementary services	Reference EN 300 434-1 [9]	Status	Support
1	Error handling procedures at the DECT CI	5.2.2.6.1	m	
2	IWU Error handling procedures - information from the NT	5.2.2.6.2	m	
3	IWU Error handling procedure - information from the DPS	5.2.2.6.3	c9701	

c9701: IF A.95/1 OR A.95/2 THEN m ELSE n/a

A.3.1.3 IWU messages mapping

Table A.98: ETS 300 705-2 [34] table C.17: messages mapping - ISDN to DECT

Item	Messages mapping - ISDN to DECT	Reference EN 300 434-1 [9]	Status	Support
1	ALERTING - CC-ALERTING	5.2.4.1.1	m	
2	CALL-PROC - CC-CALL-PROC	5.2.4.1.2	m	
3	CISS-RELEASE - CISS-RELEASE-COM	5.2.4.1.3	o	
4	CISS-RELEASE-COM - CISS-RELEASE-COM	5.2.4.1.4	o	
5	CONGESTION-CONTROL - CC-INFO	5.2.4.1.5	o	
6	CONNECT - CC-CONNECT	5.2.4.1.6	m	
7	CONNECT-ACK - CC-CONNECT-ACK	5.2.4.1.7	m	
8	DISCONNECT - CC-RELEASE	5.2.4.1.8	c9801	
9	FACILITY _{ciss} - FACILITY _{ciss}	5.2.4.1.9	o	
10	FACILITY _{crss} - FACILITY _{crss}	5.2.4.1.10	o	
11	HOLD-ACK - HOLD-ACK	5.2.4.1.11	o	
12	HOLD-REJ - HOLD-REJ	5.2.4.1.12	o	

(continued)

Table A.98 (concluded): ETS 300 705-2 [34] table C.17: messages mapping - ISDN to DECT

Item	Messages mapping - ISDN to DECT	Reference EN 300 434-1 [9]	Status	Support
13	INFORMATION - CC-INFO(F-02, F-03, F-04, F-07, F-10)	5.2.4.1.13	o	
14	INFORMATION - CC-SETUP	5.2.4.1.14	o	
15	NOTIFY - CC-INFO	5.2.4.1.15	o	
16	PROGRESS - CC-INFO	5.2.4.1.16	m	
17	REGISTER - CISS-REGISTER	5.2.4.1.17	o	
18	RELEASE - CC-RELEASE-COM	5.2.4.1.18	m	
19	RELEASE-COM - CC-RELEASE-COM	5.2.4.1.19	m	
20	RETRIEVE-ACK - RETRIEVE-ACK	5.2.4.1.20	o	
21	RETRIEVE-REJ - RETRIEVE-REJ	5.2.4.1.21	o	
22	SETUP - CC-SETUP	5.2.4.1.22	m	
23	SETUP-ACK without <<progress indicator>> IE - CC-SETUP-ACK	5.2.4.1.24	m	
24	SETUP-ACK with <<progress indicator>> IE - CC-SETUP-ACK + CC-INFO	5.2.4.1.23	m	
25	USER-INFORMATION - CC-INFO	5.2.4.1.25	o	

c9801: IF 64 kbit/s unrestricted THEN m ELSE o

Table A.99: ETS 300 705-2 [34] table C.18: messages mapping - DECT to ISDN

Item	Messages mapping - DECT to ISDN	Reference EN 300 434-1 [9]	Status	Support
1	CC-ALERTING - ALERTING	5.2.4.2.1	m	
2	CC-CONNECT - CONNECT	5.2.4.2.2	m	
3	CC-INFO(F-02) - INFORMATION (U2)	5.2.4.2.3	m	
4	CC-INFO(F-02) - SETUP	5.2.4.2.4	m	
5	CC-INFO(F-03, F-04, F-07, F-10, F-19) - INFORMATION	5.2.4.2.5	o	
6	CC-INFO - FACILITY-crss	5.2.4.2.6	c9901	
7	CC-INFO - USER-INFORMATION	5.2.4.2.7	c9901	
8	CC-RELEASE - DISCONNECT	5.2.4.2.8	m	
9	CC-RELEASE-COM - RELEASE	5.2.4.2.9	m	
10	CC-RELEASE-COM - DISCONNECT	5.2.4.2.10	m	
11	CC-SETUP - SETUP	5.2.4.2.11	m	
12	CISS-REGISTER - REGISTER	5.2.4.2.12	o	
13	CISS-RELEASE-COM - CISS-RELEASE	5.2.4.2.13	o	
14	FACILITYciss - FACILITYciss	5.2.4.2.14	o	
15	FACILITYcrss - FACILITYcrss	5.2.4.2.15	o	
16	HOLD - HOLD	5.2.4.2.16	o	
17	RETRIEVE - RETRIEVE	5.2.4.2.17	o	

c9901: IF mapping of {CC-INFO} is called up by item 3, 4, 5 THEN m ELSE x

Table A.100: ETS 300 705-2 [34] table C.19: ISDN information element to DECT information element

Item	ISDN information element to DECT information element	Reference EN 300 434-1 [9]	Status	Support
1	ISDN Bearer-capability to DECT Basic-service	5.2.5.1.1	m	
2	ISDN to DECT: Calling-party-number	5.2.5.1.2	o	
3	ISDN to DECT: Called-party-number	5.2.5.1.3	o	
4	ISDN to DECT: Called-party-subaddress	5.2.5.1.4	o	
5	ISDN to DECT: Display	5.2.5.1.5	o	
6	ISDN Bearer-capability to DECT End-to-end-compatibility	5.2.5.1.6	c10001	
7	ISDN to DECT: Facility	5.2.5.1.8	m	
8	ISDN Bearer-capability to DECT lwu-attributes	5.2.5.1.9	c10001	
9	ISDN to DECT: Progress-indicator	5.2.5.1.15	m	
10	ISDN Cause to DECT Reject-reason	5.2.5.1.16	o	
11	ISDN to DECT: Sending-complete	5.2.5.1.18	o	

c10001: IF Bearer Capability is not equal to "default set-up attributes" THEN m ELSE x

Table A.101: ETS 300 705-2 [34] table C.20: ISDN information element to DECT iwu to iwu

Item	ISDN information element to DECT iwu to iwu	Reference EN 300 434-1 [9]	Status	Support
1	redirecting number	5.2.5.1.11	o	
2	congestion level	5.2.5.1.12	m	
3	date/time	5.2.5.1.11	o	
4	connected party number	5.2.5.1.11	o	
5	connected party subaddress	5.2.5.1.11	o	
6	cause	5.2.5.1.11	o	
7	user to user	5.2.5.1.11	o	
8	channel identification	5.2.5.1.11	o	
9	network specific facil.	5.2.5.1.11	o	
10	notification indicator	5.2.5.1.11	m	
11	keypad facility	5.2.5.1.11	o	
12	calling party subaddr.	5.2.5.1.11	o	
13	low layer compatibility	5.2.5.1.11	c10101	
14	high layer compatibility	5.2.5.1.11	c10101	
15	user to user	5.2.5.1.11	o	
16	more data	5.2.5.1.12	m	

c10101: IF not basic-service THEN M ELSE I

Table A.102: ETS 300 705-2 [34] table C.21: DECT information element to ISDN information element

Item	DECT information element to ISDN information element	Reference EN 300 434-1 [9]	Status	Support
1	DECT Basic-service to ISDN Bearer-capability	5.2.5.1.1	m	
2	DECT to ISDN: Calling-party-number	5.2.5.1.2	o	
3	DECT to ISDN: Called-party-number	5.2.5.1.3	m	
4	DECT to ISDN: Called-party-subaddress	5.2.5.1.4	o	
5	DECT End-to-end-compatibility to ISDN Bearer-capability	5.2.5.1.6	c10205	
6	DECT End-to-end-comp. to ISDN Lower-Layer-comp.	5.2.5.1.7	c10206	
7	DECT to ISDN: Facility	5.2.5.1.8	m	
8	DECT Iwu-attributes to ISDN Bearer-capability	5.2.5.1.9	c10203	
9	DECT Iwu-attributes to ISDN Lower-layer-compatibility	5.2.5.1.10	c10204	
10	DECT Iwu-to-iwu to ISDN-information-element	5.2.5.1.11	m	
11	DECT Iwu-to-iwu to ISDN-message	5.2.5.1.12	m	
12	DECT Keypad to ISDN Called-party-number	5.2.5.1.13	c10202	
13	DECT to ISDN: Keypad	5.2.5.1.14	c10201	
15	DECT Release-reason to ISDN Cause	5.2.5.1.17	o	
16	DECT to ISDN: Sending-complete	5.2.5.1.18	m	

c10201: IF NOT called party number info AND NOT mapped to <<FACILITY>> THEN m ELSE x

c10202: IF called party number info THEN m ELSE x

c10203: IF NOT speech(default) THEN m ELSE o

c10204: IF present THEN m ELSE x

c10205: IF parameters are significant for the network THEN m ELSE x

c10206: IF parameters are significant for end to end THEN o ELSE x

Table A.103: ETS 300 705-2 [34] table C.22: DECT iwu to iwu to ISDN information element

Item	DECT iwu to iwu to ISDN information element	Reference EN 300 434-1 [9]	Status	Support
1	connected party number	5.2.5.1.11	o	
2	connected party subaddress	5.2.5.1.11	o	
3	user to user	5.2.5.1.11	m	
4	high layer comp.	5.2.5.1.11	m	
5	calling party subaddress	5.2.5.1.11	o	
6	calling party number	5.2.5.1.11	o	

Table A.104: ETS 300 705-2 [34] table C.23: DECT iwu to iwu to ISDN message

Item	DECT iwu to iwu to ISDN message	Reference EN 300 434-1 [9]	Status	Support
1	USER-INfOrMation	5.2.4.2.7	m	

Table A.105: ETS 300 705-2 [34] table C.24: information element coding mappings

Item	Information element coding mappings	Reference EN 300 434-1 [9]	Status	Support
1	coding-standard - coding-standard	5.2.6.1	m	
2	data bits coding - number of data bits	5.2.6.2	m	
3	duplex mode - duplex mode	5.2.6.3	m	
4	Flow control on reception - Flow control on reception	5.2.6.4	m	
5	Flow control on transmission - Flow control on transmission	5.2.6.5	m	
6	id-for-info-element - info-element-id	5.2.6.6	m	
7	info.-transfer-capability - info.-transfer-capability	5.2.6.7	m	
8	information-transfer-rate - information-transfer-rate	5.2.6.8	m	
9	intermediate rate - intermediate rate	5.2.6.9	m	
10	location - location	5.2.6.10	m	
11	length-of-contents - length-of-contents	5.2.6.11	m	
12	L2-protocol-identifier - user-information-layer-2-protocol	5.2.6.12	m	
13	L3-protocol-identifier - user-information-layer-3-protocool	5.2.6.13	m	
14	message-type - message-type	5.2.6.14	m	
15	modem type - modem type	5.2.6.15	m	
16	negotiation - negotiation	5.2.6.16	m	
17	NIC on reception - NIC on reception	5.2.6.17	m	
18	NIC on transmission - NIC on transmission	5.2.6.18	m	
19	number-type - type-of-number	5.2.6.19	m	
20	numbering-plan - numbering-plan	5.2.6.20	m	
21	odd/even - odd/even-indicator	5.2.6.21	m	
22	parity - parity	5.2.6.22	m	
23	presentation-indicator - presentation-indicator	5.2.6.23	m	
24	progress-description - progress-description	5.2.6.24	m	
25	protocol-discriminator - protocol-discriminator	5.2.6.25	m	
26	protocol-identifier-coding - protocol-identifier-coding	5.2.6.26	m	
27	reject-reason-code - cause-value	5.2.6.27	m	
28	release-reason-code - cause-value	5.2.6.28	m	
29	screening-indicator - screening-indicator	5.2.6.29	m	
30	service-discriminator - service-discriminator	5.2.6.30	m	
31	stop bits coding - number of stop bits	5.2.6.31	m	
32	subaddress-type - type-of-subaddress	5.2.6.32	m	
33	synchronous/asynchronous - synchronous/asynchronous	5.2.6.33	m	
34	transaction-identifier - call-reference	5.2.6.34	m	
35	transfer-mode - transfer-mode	5.2.6.35	m	
36	user-protocol-identifier - user-information-layer-1-protocol	5.2.6.36	m	
37	user rate - user rate	5.2.6.37	m	

A.3.2 Tables for FP NWK layer

A.3.2.1 Entities

Table A.106: ETS 300 476-4 [20] table A.12 entities supported

Item	Cat	Entity name	Reference EN 300 434-1 [9]	Status	Support
1	f, g	Call control (CC)	5.2.4.1	m	
2	f	Call Independent Supplementary Services (CISS)	5.2.4.1	o	
6	f	Link Control Entity (LCE)	[10] 5.2	m	

A.3.2.2 Features

A.3.2.2.1 CC features

Table A.107: ETS 300 476-4 [20] table A.13 CC features supported

Item	Cat	Call Control features	Reference EN 300 434-2 [10]	Status	Support
3	f	Control of supervisory tones	4.1.9	o	
5	f	Dialled digits (basic)	4.1.5	m	
6	f	Dialled digits additional	4.1.6	o	
7	f	Dialling delimiter	4.1.7	o	
17	f	Incoming call	4.1.8	m	
19	f	Off hook	4.1.3	m	
20	f	On hook (full release)	4.1.4	m	
21	f	Outgoing call	4.1.1	m	
26	f	Signalling of display characters	4.1.10	o	
27	f	Selection of bearer service	4.1.12	m	

A.3.2.2.2 LCE features

Table A.108: ETS 300 476-4 [20] table A.16 LCE features supported

Item	Cat	LCE features	Reference EN 300 434-2 [10]	Status	Support
1	f	Connection oriented Link control (Link control)	5.2	m	

A.3.2.3 Procedures

A.3.2.3.1 CC procedures

Table A.109: ETS 300 476-4 [20] table A.18 CC procedures supported

Prerequisite: A.106/1					
Item	CC procedures	Reference EN 300 434-2 [10]	Status	Support	
1	cc_outgoing_normal_call_request	5.2	m		
5	cc_outgoing_connection_of_U_plane	5.2	m		
6	cc_outgoing_overlap_sending	5.2	m		
7	cc_outgoing_call_proceeding	5.2	m		
8	cc_outgoing_call_confirmation	5.2	m		
9	cc_outgoing_call_connection	5.2	m		
12	cc_incoming_connection_of_U_plane	5.2	m		
15	cc_incoming_call_confirmation	5.2	m		
16	cc_incoming_call_connection	5.2	m		
20	cc_normal_call_release	5.2	m		
22	cc_abnormal_call_release	5.2	m		
23	cc_release_collisions	5.2	m		
32	cc_timer_p_cc_03_mgt	5.2	m		

A.3.2.3.2 Additional IWU CC procedures

Table A.110: ETS 300 705-2 [34] table C.25 additional IWU CC procedures

Prerequisite: A.106/1				
Item	Procedure name	Reference EN 300 434-2 [10]	Status	Support
1	cc_incoming_call_accept	5.2	m	
2	cc_incoming_call_reject	5.2	m	

A.3.2.3.3 SS protocols

Table A.111: ETS 300 476-4 [20] table A.20 SS protocols

Prerequisite: A.106/2				
Item	SS protocol name	Reference EN 300 434-1 [9]	Status	Support
8	ciss_functional_protocol_ciec	5.2.2.4.1	o	

A.3.2.3.4 LCE procedures

Table A.112: ETS 300 476-4 [20] table A.23 LCE procedures

Prerequisite: A.106/6				
Item	Procedure name	Reference EN 300 434-2 [10]	Status	Support
1	lce_direct_pt_init_link_establishment	5.2	m	
2	lce_indirect_ft_init_link_establishment	5.2	m	
3	lce_direct_ft_init_link_establishment	5.2	o	
4	lce_link_maintenance	5.2	m	
7	lce_link_release	5.2	m	
11	lce_timer_lce_01_mgt	5.2	m	
12	lce_timer_lce_02_mgt	5.2	m	
13	lce_timer_lce_03_mgt	5.2	m	

A.3.2.4 Messages

A.3.2.4.1 Call control messages

Table A.113: ETS 300 476-4 [20] table A.25 CC receiving (P to F) messages supported

Prerequisite: A.106/1				
Item	CC receiving (P to F) Message name	Reference EN 300 434-1 [9]	Status	Support
1	CC-SETUP	5.2.4.2	m	
2	CC-INFORmation	5.2.4.2	m	
5	CC-ALERTING	5.2.4.2	m	
6	CC-CONNECT	5.2.4.2	m	
8	CC-RELEASE	5.2.4.2	m	
9	CC-RELEASE-COMplete	5.2.4.2	m	

Table A.114: ETS 300 476-4 [20] table A.26 CC sending (F to P) messages supported

Prerequisite: A.106/1				
Item	CC sending (F to P) Message name	Reference EN 300 434-1 [9]	Status	Support
1	CC-SETUP	5.2.4.1	m	
2	CC-INFOrmation	5.2.4.1	m	
3	CC-SETUP-ACKnowledge	5.2.4.1	m	
4	CC-CALL-PROCeeding	5.2.4.1	m	
5	CC-ALERTING	5.2.4.1	m	
6	CC-CONNECT	5.2.4.1	m	
7	CC-CONNECT-ACKnowledge	5.2.4.1	m	
8	CC-RELEASE	5.2.4.1	m	
9	CC-RELEASE-COMplete	5.2.4.1	m	

A.3.2.4.2 CRSS and CISS messages

Table A.115: ETS 300 476-4 [20] table A.86 CRSS and CISS messages receiving (P to F)

Prerequisite: A.106/2				
Item	CRSS/CISS messages receiving (P to F) Message name	Reference EN 300 434-2 [10]	Status	Support
1	FACILITY	5.2.4.2	o	
2	HOLD	5.2.4.2	o	
5	RETRIEVE	5.2.4.2	o	
8	CISS-REGISTER	5.2.4.2	o	
9	CISS-RELEASE-COMplete	5.2.4.2	o	

Table A.116: ETS 300 476-4 [20] table A.87 CRSS and CISS messages sending (F to P)

Prerequisite: A.106/2				
Item	CRSS/CISS messages sending (F to P) Message name	Reference EN 300 434-2 [10]	Status	Support
1	FACILITY	5.2.4.1	o	
3	HOLD-ACKnowledge	5.2.4.1	o	
4	HOLD-REJECT	5.2.4.1	o	
6	RETRIEVE-ACKnowledge	5.2.4.1	o	
7	RETRIEVE-REJECT	5.2.4.1	o	
8	CISS-REGISTER	5.2.4.1	o	
9	CISS-RELEASE-COMplete	5.2.4.1	o	

A.3.2.4.3 Link control entity messages

Table A.117: ETS 300 476-4 [20] table A.126 LCE message receiving (P to F) supported

Prerequisite: A.106/6				
Item	LCE message receiving (P to F) Message name	Reference EN 300 434-1 [9]	Status	Support
1	LCE-PAGE-RESPONSE	figure 22	m	

Table A.118: ETS 300 476-4 [20] table A.127 LCE message sending (F to P) supported

Prerequisite: A.106/6					
Item	LCE message sending (F to P) Message name		Reference EN 300 434-1 [9]	Status	Support
2	LCE-PAGE-REJECT		figure 22	m	
3	LCE-REQUEST-PAGE short		figure 22	m	
4	LCE-REQUEST-PAGE long		figure 22	m	

A.3.3 Tables for FP DLC layer

A.3.3.1 Services

Table A.119: ETS 300 476-5 [21] table A.9 data link services

Item	Cat	Data link services	Reference EN 300 434-1 [9]	Status	Support
1	f	C-plane services	5.2	m	
2	g	U-plane services	5.4	m	

A.3.3.1.1 C-plane Services

Table A.120: ETS 300 476-5 [21] table A.10 C-plane services

Prerequisite: A.119/1					
Item	C-plane services		Reference EN 300 434-2 [10]	Status	Support
2	class A service		6.1.1	m	
4	Broadcast service		6.1.2	m	

A.3.3.1.2 U-plane Services

Table A.121: ETS 300 476-5 [21] table A.11 U-plane services

Prerequisite: A.119/2					
Item	U-plane services		Reference EN 300 434-2 [10]	Status	Support
1	LU1 - Transparent Unprotected service		6.2	m	
8	LU7 - 64kbit/s data bearer service		6.2	c12101	

c12101: IF A.91/3 THEN m ELSE o

Table A.122: ETS 300 476-5 [21] table A.12 management services

Item	Cat	Management services	Reference EN 300 175-2 [2]	Status	Support
1	e, f	MAC connection management	10.2	m	
2	f	DLC C-plane management	10.3	m	
3	g	DLC U-plane management	10.4	m	

A.3.3.2 Procedures

A.3.3.2.1 Generic signalling procedures

Table A.123: ETS 300 476-5 [21] table A.13 generic signalling procedures

Prerequisite: A.119/1				
Item	Generic signalling procedures	Reference EN 300 434-2 [10]	Status	Support
2	C _S channel fragmentation and recombination	6.1.1	m	

A.3.3.2.2 Additional DLC procedures

Table A.124: ETS 300 705-2 [34] table C.15 additional DLC procedures

Prerequisite: A.119/1				
Item	Procedure name	Reference EN 300 434-1 [9]	Status	Support
1	DLC more bit procedure	5.2.3.1	m	

A.3.3.2.3 Class A procedures

Table A.125: ETS 300 476-5 [21] table A.14 class A procedures

Prerequisite: A.120/2				
Item	class A procedures	Reference EN 300 434-2 [10]	Status	Support
1	class A link establishment	6.1.1	m	
2	class A acknowledged information transfer	6.1.1	m	
3	class A link release	6.1.1	m	
4	class A link re-establishment	6.1.1	m	

A.3.3.2.4 Broadcast procedures

Table A.126: ETS 300 476-5 [21] table A.16 broadcast procedures

Prerequisite: A.120/4				
Item	Broadcast procedures	Reference EN 300 434-2 [10]	Status	Support
1	Normal operation	7.1.2	m	

A.3.3.2.5 LU1 procedures

Table A.127: ETS 300 476-5 [21] table A.18 LU1 procedures

Prerequisite: A.121/1				
Item	LU1 procedures	Reference EN 300 434-2 [10]	Status	Support
1	U plane class 0/min_delay	6.2	m	
3	FU1 frame operation	6.2	m	

Table A.128: ETS 300 476-5 [21] table A.19 FU1 options

Prerequisite: A.127/3				
Item	FU1 options	Reference EN 300 175-4 [4]	Status	Support
1	FU1 buffering procedures (FU1 frame operation)	12.2.2	m	
2	FU1 minimum delay (speech) operation	12.2.3	m	
4	FU1 transmission order	12.2.5	m	

A.3.3.2.6 LU7 procedures

Table A.129: ETS 300 476-5 [21] table A.26 LU7 procedures

Prerequisite: A.121/8				
Item	LU7 procedures	Reference EN 300 175-4 [4]	Status	Support
1	Establishment and synchronization procedures	E.4.3.1	m	
2	Active phase procedures	E.4.3.2	m	
3	Release procedures	E.4.3.3	m	
4	Exceptional procedures	E.4.4	m	

Table A.130: ETS 300 476-5 [21] table A.27 LU7 establishment and synchronization procedures

Prerequisite: A.129/1				
Item	LU7 establishment and synchronization procedures	Reference EN 300 175-4 [4]	Status	Support
1	Incoming call establishment	E.4.3.1.1	m	
2	Outgoing call establishment	E.4.3.1.2	m	

Table A.131: ETS 300 476-5 [21] table A.28 LU7 active phase procedures

Prerequisite: A.129/2				
Item	LU7 active phase procedures	Reference EN 300 175-4 [4]	Status	Support
1	Transmitting frames	E.4.3.2.1	m	
2	Re-transmitting frames	E.4.3.2.2	m	
3	Receiving frames	E.4.3.2.3	m	
4	Sending acknowledgements	E.4.3.2.4	m	
5	Receiving acknowledgements	E.4.3.2.5	m	

Table A.132: ETS 300 476-5 [21] table A.29 LU7 exceptional procedures

Prerequisite: A.129/4				
Item	LU7 exceptional procedures	Reference EN 300 175-4 [4]	Status	Support
1	Invalid frame condition	E.4.4.1	m	
2	Establishment	E.4.4.2	m	
3	Transmitting frames	E.4.4.3	m	
4	Receiving frames	E.4.4.4	m	
5	Sending acknowledgements	E.4.4.5	m	
6	N(R) sequence error	E.4.4.7	m	
7	N(O) sequence error	E.4.4.8	m	
8	N(S) sequence error	E.4.4.9	m	
9	Format error	E.4.4.10	m	
10	Abnormal release	E.4.4.11	m	

A.3.3.2.7 Management procedures

Table A.133: ETS 300 476-5 [21] table A.30 management procedures

Prerequisite: A.122				
Item	Management procedures	Reference EN 300 175-4 [4]	Status	Support
1	MAC connection management	10.2	m	
2	DLC C-plane management	10.3	m	
3	DLC U-plane management	10.4	m	

Table A.134: ETS 300 476-5 [21] table A.31 MAC connection management procedures

Prerequisite: A.133/1				
Item	MAC connection management procedures	Reference EN 300 175-4 [4]	Status	Support
1	MAC connection set-up	10.2.1	m	
2	MAC connection release	10.2.2	m	
4	MAC connection identification	10.2.4	m	

Table A.135: ETS 300 476-5 [21] table A.32 DLC C-plane management procedures

Prerequisite: A.133/2				
Item	DLC C-plane management procedures	Reference EN 300 175-4 [4]	Status	Support
1	Provision of link signature	10.3.1	m	
2	Routing of connection oriented links	10.3.2	c13501	
3	Routing of connectionless links	10.3.3	m	

c13501: IF A.119/1 THEN m ELSE n/a

Table A.136: ETS 300 476-5 [21] table A.33 DLC U-plane management procedures

Prerequisite: A.133/3				
Item	DLC U-plane management procedures	Reference EN 300 175-4 [4]	Status	Support
1	U-plane establishment	10.4.1	m	
2	U-plane release	10.4.2	m	

A.3.3.3 Parameters

A.3.3.3.1 LU1 parameters

Table A.137: ETS 300 476-5 [21] table A.40 LU1 connection types

Prerequisite: A.121/1				
Item	Connection types	Reference EN 300 434-2 [10]	Status	Support
3	ln / min delay - Full slot (40 octets)	6.2	m	

A.3.3.3.2 LU7 parameters

Table A.138: ETS 300 476-5 [21] table A.48 LU7 connection types

Prerequisite: A.121/8				
Item	Connection types	Reference EN 300 434-2 [10]	Status	Support
1	IN / normal delay - Double slot (100 octets)	6.2	m	

A.3.3.4 Messages

A.3.3.4.1 C-plane PDUs

Table A.139: ETS 300 476-5 [21] table A.54 broadcast service frame structure (receipt F to P)

Prerequisite: A.120/4				
Item	Frame structure	Reference EN 300 434-2 [10]	Status	Support
1	Short frame format (3 octets)	6.1.2	m	
2	Long frame format (5 octets)	6.1.2	m	

A.3.4 Tables for FP MAC layer

A.3.4.1 Services

Table A.140: ETS 300 476-6 [22] table A.9 service groups supported

Item	Cat	Name of service group	Reference EN 300 434-2 [10]	Status	Support
1	e, f	Connection oriented control	7.1.1	m	
2	e, f	Broadcast control	7.1.2	m	
4	e, f	Multiplexing	[3] 6	m	
5	e, f	Management	[3] 11	m	

A.3.4.1.1 Connection oriented control services

Table A.141: ETS 300 476-6 [22] table A.10 connection oriented control services

Prerequisite: A.140/1					
Item	Connection oriented control services		Reference EN 300 434-2 [10]	Status	Support
1	Basic connections		7.1.1	m	
2	Advanced symmetric connections		7.1.1	c14101	

c14101: IF A.91/3 THEN m ELSE o

Table A.142: ETS 300 476-6 [22] table A.11 connection services

Prerequisite: A.141/1 OR A.141/2					
Item	Connection services		Reference EN 300 434-2 [10]	Status	Support
1	Connection set-up		7.2.1.1	m	
3	Connection data transfer		7.2.1.1	m	
4	Connection release		7.2.1.1	m	

Table A.143: ETS 300 476-6 [22] table A.12 symmetric connection oriented services

Prerequisite: A.141/2				
Item	Symmetric connection oriented services	Reference EN 300 434-2 [10]	Status	Support
1	Type 1 IN_minimum_delay	7.2.1.1	m	
2	Type 2 IN_normal_delay	7.1.1	c14301	

c14301: IF A.91/3 THEN m ELSE o

Table A.144: ETS 300 476-6 [22] table A.14 C-plane connection services

Prerequisite: A.141				
Item	C-plane connection services	Reference EN 300 434-2 [10]	Status	Support
1	Only C _S channel supported	7.3.1	m	

A.3.4.1.2 Broadcast control services

Table A.145: ETS 300 476-6 [22] table A.15 broadcast services

Prerequisite: A.140/2				
Item	Broadcast services	Reference EN 300 434-2 [10]	Status	Support
1	Continuous broadcast	7.1.2	m	
3	Paging broadcast	6.1.2	m	

A.3.4.1.3 Multiplexing services

Table A.146: ETS 300 476-6 [22] table A.19 CSF multiplexing services

Prerequisite: A.140/4				
Item	CSF multiplexing services	Reference EN 300 434-2 [10]	Status	Support
1	D-MAP	7.1.1	m	
2	A-MAP	7.1.1	m	
3	B-MAP	7.1.1	m	
4	T-MUX	7.1.1	m	
5	E/U-MUX	7.1.1	m	
6	C-MUX	7.1.1	c14602	
9	Scrambling	[3] 6.2.4	m	
12	Broadcast control	[3] 6.2.6	m	

c14602: IF A.91/3 THEN m ELSE i

Table A.147: ETS 300 476-6 [22] table A.20 D-MAP services

Prerequisite: A.146/1				
Item	D-MAP	Reference EN 300 434-2 [10]	Status	Support
1	D-field MAP D80	7.1.1	c14701	
2	D-field MAP D32	7.1.1	m	

c14701: IF A.91/3 THEN m ELSE o

Table A.148: ETS 300 476-6 [22] table A.21 B-MAP services

Prerequisite: A.146/3				
Item	B-MAP	Reference EN 300 434-2 [10]	Status	Support
1	B-field MAP unprotected format	7.1.1	m	
2	B-field MAP protected format	7.1.1	c14801	

c14801: IF A.91/3 THEN m ELSE o

Table A.149: ETS 300 476-6 [22] table A.22 E/U mux services

Prerequisite: A.146/5				
Item	E/U MUX	Reference EN 300 434-2 [10]	Status	Support
1	E/U-mux E type	7.3.1	c14901	
2	E/U-mux U type	7.1.1	m	

c14901: IF A.91/3 THEN m ELSE o

Table A.150: ETS 300 476-6 [22] table A.23 C mux mapping services

Prerequisite: A.146/6				
Item	Time multiplexers - C mux	Reference EN 300 434-2 [10]	Status	Support
1	C-mux double slot	8.1	m	

A.3.4.1.4 Management services

Table A.151: ETS 300 476-6 [22] table A.24 management services

Prerequisite: A.140/5				
Item	Management services	Reference EN 300 175-3 [3]	Status	Support
1	Broadcasting	11.1	m	
3	PP states and state transition	11.3	m	
4	Physical channel selection	11.4	m	
5	In-connection quality control	11.5	m	
6	RFP system load	11.6	m	
7	Receiver scan sequence	11.9	m	

A.3.4.2 Procedures

A.3.4.2.1 Connection set-up procedures

Table A.152: ETS 300 476-6 [22] table A.26 C/O single bearer set-up procedures

Prerequisite: A.141/1 AND A.142/1				
Item	Name of procedure	Reference EN 300 434-2 [10]	Status	Support
1	Basic set-up, single bearer basic connection of known service	7.2.1.1	m	
2	Normal set-up, single bearer duplex connection of known service	[9] 6	c15201	

c15201: IF A.91/3 THEN m ELSE o

Table A.153: ETS 300 476-6 [22] table A.29 C/O bearer set-up procedures

Prerequisite: A.142/1				
Item	Name of procedure	Reference EN 300 434-2 [10]	Status	Support
1	Basic bearer set-up	7.2.1.1	m	
3	PT initiated - B-field single bearer set-up	7.2.1.1	c15301	

c15301: IF A.91/3 THEN m ELSE o

A.3.4.2.2 Connection data transfer procedures

Table A.154: ETS 300 476-6 [22] table A.31 C/O data transfer procedures

Prerequisite: A.142/3				
Item	Name of procedure	Reference EN 300 434-2 [10]	Status	Support
1	ARQ procedure, Q1 and Q2 bit setting, for C-channel	[3] 10.8.1	m	
2	Cs - channel data	7.3.3	m	
3	Q1/Q2 setting for sliding collision/A,B-field check (FT to PT)	[3] 10.8.1.3	m	
5	Q2 bit settings	6.1.1	m	

A.3.4.2.3 Connection release procedures

Table A.155: ETS 300 476-6 [22] table A.33 C/O connection release procedures

Prerequisite: A.142/4				
Item	Name of procedure	Reference EN 300 434-2 [10]	Status	Support
1	Unacknowledged bearer release	7.2.1.1	m	

A.3.4.2.4 Broadcast procedures

Table A.156: ETS 300 476-6 [22] table A.34 broadcast procedures

Prerequisite: A.140/2				
Item	Name of procedure	Reference EN 300 434-2 [10]	Status	Support
1	Normal paging (Paging broadcast)	7.3.2.3	m	

A.3.4.2.5 CSF multiplexing procedures

Table A.157: ETS 300 476-6 [22] table A.37 CSF multiplexing procedures

Prerequisite: A.140/4				
Item	CSF multiplexing procedures	Reference EN 300 175-3 [3]	Status	Support
2	Scrambling	6.2.4	m	
3	R-CRC generation	[10] 6.1.1	m	
4	R-CRC checking	[10] 6.1.1	m	
5	X-CRC generation	[10] 7.3.3	m	
6	X-CRC checking	[10] 7.3.3	m	
7	Broadcast control function	6.2.6	m	

A.3.4.2.6 Layer management procedures

Table A.158: ETS 300 476-6 [22] table A.38 layer management procedures

Prerequisite: A.140/5				
Item	Name of procedure	Reference EN 300 175-3 [3]	Status	Support
1	Extended system information PP request	[10] 7.3.2.2	m	
2	Duplex bearer physical channel selection	11.4.1	m	
4	Simplex bearer physical channel selection	11.4.1	m	
5	RFPI handshake	11.5.1	m	

A.3.4.3 Protocol parameters

A.3.4.3.1 Timer support

Table A.159: ETS 300 476-6 [22] table A.41 timer supported

Item	Name of timer	Reference EN 300 175-3 [3]	Status	Support	Value Allowed	Value Supported
1	T200	A.1	m		3 seconds	
2	T201	A.1	m		5 seconds	
4	T203	A.1	m		16 frames	
5	T204	A.1	m		6 multi-frames	
6	T205	A.1	m		10 seconds	
12	T211	A.1	m		3 seconds	
13	T212	A.1	m		20 frames	

A.3.4.3.2 Channel selection parameters

Table A.160: ETS 300 476-6 [22] table A.43 channel selection parameters

Item	Parameter	Reference EN 300 175-3 [3]	Status	Support	Value Allowed	Value Supported
1	Lowest boundary of channel list	11.4.1	m		< = -93 dBm	
2	Band resolution	11.4.1	m		< = 6 dB	
3	RSSI variation between checking	11.4.2	m		< = 12 dB	

A.3.4.3.3 Slot types supported

Table A.161: ETS 300 476-6 [22] table A.46 slot types supported

Item	Slot types supported	Reference EN 300 175-3 [3]	Status	Support
3	Full slot	6.2.1	m	
4	Double slot	6.2.1	m	

A.3.4.4 Messages

A.3.4.4.1 A - field header - Tail identification

Table A.162: ETS 300 476-6 [22] table A.47 tail identification (receipt P to F)

Item	Tail Identification	Reference EN 300 175-3 [3]	Status	Support
1	CT data packet number 0	7.1.2	m	
2	CT data packet number 1	7.1.2	m	
4	Identities information	7.1.2	m	
7	MAC layer control	7.1.2	m	
9	First PP transmission	7.1.2	m	

Table A.163: ETS 300 476-6 [22] table A.48 tail identification (sending F to P)

Item	Tail Identification	Reference EN 300 175-3 [3]	Status	Support
1	CT data packet number 0	7.1.2	m	
2	CT data packet number 1	7.1.2	m	
4	Identities information	7.1.2	m	
5	Multiframe synchronization - system info.	7.1.2	m	
7	MAC layer control	7.1.2	m	

A.3.4.4.2 A - field header - B-field identification

Table A.164: ETS 300 476-6 [22] table A.51 B-field identification (receipt P to F)

Item	B-field identification	Reference EN 300 434-2 [10]	Status	Support
1	U-type, IN, SIN or IP packet number 0	7.3.1	m	
5	E-type, not all CF or CLF; packet number 0	7.3.1	c16401	
6	E-type, not all CF; CF packet number 1	7.3.1	c16401	
7	E-type, all MAC control (unnumbered)	7.3.1	c16401	
8	No B-field	7.3.1	m	

c16401: IF A.91/3 THEN m ELSE o

Table A.165: ETS 300 476-6 [22] table A.52 B-field identification (sending F to P)

Item	B-field identification	Reference EN 300 434-2 [10]	Status	Support
1	U-type, IN, SIN or IP packet number 0	7.3.1	m	
5	E-type, not all CF or CLF; packet number 0	7.3.1	c16501	
6	E-type, not all CF; CF packet number 1	7.3.1	c16501	
7	E-type, all MAC control (unnumbered)	7.3.1	c16501	
8	No B-field	7.3.1	m	

c16501: IF A.91/3 THEN m ELSE o

A.3.4.4.3 A - field header - "Q2" bit

Table A.166: ETS 300 476-6 [22] table A.53 "Q2" bit (receipt P to F)

Item	"Q2" bit	Reference EN 300 175-3 [3]	Status	Support
1	Q2 bearer quality & flow control	7.1.5	m	

Table A.167: ETS 300 476-6 [22] table A.54 "Q2" bit (sending F to P)

Item	"Q2" bit	Reference EN 300 175-3 [3]	Status	Support
1	Q2 bearer quality & flow control	7.1.5	m	

A.3.4.4.4 A - field identities information (N_T) messageTable A.168: ETS 300 476-6 [22] table A.55 identities information (N_T) message (receipt P to F)

Item	System information message	Reference EN 300 175-3 [3]	Status	Support
1	NT - Identities Information	7.2.2	m	

Table A.169: ETS 300 476-6 [22] table A.56 identities information (N_T) message (sending F to P)

Item	System information message	Reference EN 300 175-3 [3]	Status	Support
1	NT - Identities Information	7.2.2	m	

A.3.4.4.5 A - field system information (Q_T) messagesTable A.170: ETS 300 476-6 [22] table A.57 system information (Q_T) message (sending F to P)

Item	System information message	Reference EN 300 175-3 [3]	Status	Support
1	QT - Static system information	7.2.3.2	m	
3	QT - Fixed part capabilities	7.2.3.4	m	

A.3.4.4.6 A - field paging tail (P_T) messagesTable A.171: ETS 300 476-6 [22] table A.58 paging tail (P_T) messages (sending F to P)

Item	Paging tail (P _T) messages	Reference EN 300 434-2 [10]	Status	Support
1	Full page format	7.3.2.3	m	
3	Short page format	7.3.2.3	m	

A.3.4.4.7 A - field MAC control (M_T) messagesTable A.172: ETS 300 476-6 [22] table A.60 MAC control (M_T) messages (receipt P to F)

Item	MAC control (M _T) messages	Reference EN 300 434-2 [10]	Status	Support
1	Basic connection control	7.3.2.4	m	
3	Advanced connection control	7.3.2.4	c17201	
7	B-field set-up, first PT transmission	7.3.2.4	c17201	

c17201: IF A.91/3 THEN m ELSE o

Table A.173: ETS 300 476-6 [22] table A.61 MAC control (M_T) messages (sending F to P)

Item	MAC control (M _T) messages	Reference EN 300 434-2 [10]	Status	Support
1	Basic connection control	7.3.2.4	m	
3	Advanced connection control	7.3.2.4	c17301	

c17301: IF A.91/3 THEN m ELSE o

Table A.174: ETS 300 476-6 [22] table A.62 basic connection control (receipt P to F)

Item	MAC control (M _T) messages -Basic connection control	Reference EN 300 175-3 [3]	Status	Support
1	Basic CC - access request	7.2.5.2.2	m	
6	Basic CC - release	7.2.5.2.2	m	
7	Basic CC - wait	7.2.5.2.3	m	

Table A.175: ETS 300 476-6 [22] table A.63 basic connection control (sending F to P)

Item	MAC control (M _T) messages -Basic connection control	Reference EN 300 175-3 [3]	Status	Support
5	Basic CC - bearer confirm	7.2.5.2.2	m	
6	Basic CC - release	7.2.5.2.2	m	
7	Basic CC - wait	7.2.5.2.3	m	

A.3.4.5.8 B - field messages supported

Table A.176: ETS 300 476-6 [22] table A.74 B - field messages supported (receipt P to F)

Prerequisite: A.91/3				
Item	B - Field messages	Reference EN 300 434-2 [10]	Status	Support
1	X001 - Advanced connection control	7.3.3	m	
2	X010 - Null message	7.3.3	m	

Table A.177: ETS 300 476-6 [22] table A.75 B - field messages supported (sending F to P)

Prerequisite: A.91/3				
Item	B - Field messages	Reference EN 300 434-2 [10]	Status	Support
1	X001 - Advanced connection control	7.3.3	m	
2	X010 - Null message	7.3.3	m	

Table A.178: ETS 300 476-6 [22] table A.76 B - field adv. connection control msg (receipt P to F)

Prerequisite: A.91/3				
Item	B - Field Advanced CC messages	Reference EN 300 175-3 [3]	Status	Support
1	Access request	[10] 7.3.3	m	
6	Wait	[10] 7.3.3	m	
7	Attributes_B.request	7.3.3.5	m	
8	Attributes_B.confirm	7.3.3.5	m	
9	Bandwidth_B.request	7.3.3.6	m	
10	Bandwidth_B.confirm	7.3.3.6	m	
11	Channel list	7.3.3.7	m	
14	Release	[10] 7.3.3	m	

Table A.179: ETS 300 476-6 [22] table A.77 B - field adv. connection control msg (sending F to P)

Prerequisite: A.91/3				
Item	B - Field Advanced CC messages	Reference EN 300 175-3 [3]	Status	Support
5	Bearer confirm	[10] 7.3.3	m	
6	Wait	[10] 7.3.3	m	
7	Attributes_B.request	7.3.3.5	m	
8	Attributes_B.confirm	7.3.3.5	m	
9	Bandwidth_B.request	7.3.3.6	m	
10	Bandwidth_B.confirm	7.3.3.6	m	
11	Channel list	7.3.3.7	m	
14	Release	[10] 7.3.3	m	

Table A.180: ETS 300 476-6 [22] table A.78 B - field null messages (receipt P to F)

Prerequisite: A.91/3				
Item	B - Field - Null messages	Reference EN 300 434-2 [10]	Status	Support
1	No C _F or CL _F data in the B-field	7.3.3	m	

Table A.181: ETS 300 476-6 [22] table A.79 B - field null messages (sending F to P)

Prerequisite: A.91/3				
Item	B - Field - Null messages	Reference EN 300 434-2 [10]	Status	Support
1	No C _F or CL _F data in the B-field	7.3.3	m	

A.3.4.5 MAC messages format and field value

A.3.4.5.1 QT - Fixed part capability

Table A.182: ETS 300 476-6 [22] table A.88 QT - fixed part capability (sending F to P)

Item	QT - Fixed part capability	Reference EN 300 175-3 [3]	Status	Support	Allowed Value	Supported Value
1	Q _T header	7.2.3.4.2	m		"0011"B	
2	Extended FP info.	7.2.3.4.2	m		"0"B, "1"B	
3	Reserved	7.2.3.4.2	m		1 bit	
4	Reserved	7.2.3.4.2	m		1 bit	
5	Double slot	7.2.3.4.2	m		"0"B, "1"B	
6	Half slot	7.2.3.4.2	m		"0"B, "1"B	
7	Full slot	7.2.3.4.2	m		"0"B, "1"B	
8	Frequency control	7.2.3.4.2	m		"0"B, "1"B	
9	Page repetition	7.2.3.4.2	m		"0"B, "1"B	
10	Dummy bearer set-up	7.2.3.4.2	m		"0"B, "1"B	
11	C/L uplink	7.2.3.4.2	m		"0"B, "1"B	
12	C/L downlink	7.2.3.4.2	m		"0"B, "1"B	
13	Basic A-field set-up	7.2.3.4.2	m		"0"B, "1"B	
14	Adv. A-field set-up	7.2.3.4.2	m		"0"B, "1"B	
15	B-field set-up	7.2.3.4.2	m		"0"B, "1"B	
16	CF messages	7.2.3.4.2	m		"0"B, "1"B	
17	IN minimum delay	7.2.3.4.2	m		"0"B, "1"B	
18	IN normal delay	7.2.3.4.2	m		"0"B, "1"B	
19	IP error detection	7.2.3.4.2	m		"0"B, "1"B	
20	IP error correction	7.2.3.4.2	m		"0"B, "1"B	
21	Multibearer connection	7.2.3.4.2	m		"0"B, "1"B	
22	Higher layer info.	[9] A.1	m		c18201	

c18201: IF A.91/3 THEN 15 bits value followed by 1 bit set to 1 ELSE 16 bits value

A.3.5 Tables for FP PH layer

A.3.5.1 Services

Table A.183: ETS 300 476-7 [23] table A.13 RFP services supported

Item	Service name	Reference EN 300 175-2 [2]	Status	Support
1	10 RF Carriers implemented	4.1.1	m	
2	Centre Frequency of each is as defined in 4.1.1	4.1.1	m	
3	RF carrier accuracy is $F_c \pm 50$ kHz	4.1.2	m	
4	RF carrier rate of change < 15 kHz per slot	4.1.2	m	
5	Reference timer stability and accuracy better than 10 ppm at extreme conditions	4.2.2	m	
8	RFP jitter of a packet transmission < ± 1 μ s at extreme conditions	4.2.3	m	
9	Jitter between p0 and every other bit in a packet within $\pm 0,1$ μ s	4.2.3	m	

A.3.5.2 Physical layer procedures

Table A.184: ETS 300 476-7 [23] table A.14 physical channels supported

Item	Procedure name	Reference EN 300 175-2 [2]	Status	Support
1	Short physical channel R00	4.5.2	m	
2	Basic physical channel R32	4.5.3	m	
4	The high capacity physical channel R80	4.5.5	c18401	

c18401: IF A.91/3 THEN m ELSE o

Table A.185: ETS 300 476-7 [23] table A.15 PH layer procedures supported

Item	Procedure name	Reference EN 300 175-2 [2]	Status	Support
1	Addition of synchronization (S) field and transmission	8.1	m	
3	Packet reception and removal of synchronization (S) field	8.2	m	
5	Measurement of signalling strength	8.3	m	
6	Synchronization pulse detection	8.4	m	
9	Basic physical channel R32 management	7.1.1	m	
11	The high capacity physical channel R80 management	7.1.1	c18501	

c18501: IF A.91/3 THEN m ELSE o

Table A.186: ETS 300 476-7 [23] table A.16 management procedures supported

Item	Procedure name	Reference EN 300 175-2 [2]	Status	Support
1	List of quietest physical channels	9.1	m	
2	Physical channels with greatest field strength (PP only)	9.2	m	
3	Extract timing	9.3	m	

A.3.5.3 Protocol data units

Table A.187: ETS 300 476-7 [23] table A.17 frame structure supported

Item	Structure	Reference EN 300 175-2 [2]	Status	Support
1	TDMA frame structure	4.2.1	m	

Table A.188: ETS 300 476-7 [23] table A.18 packet types supported

Item	Packet type	Reference EN 300 175-2 [2]	Status	Support
1	Short physical packet P00 transmission	4.4, 4.4.1	m	
3	Basic physical packet P32 transmission and reception	4.4, 4.4.2	m	
5	High capacity physical packet P80 transmission and reception	4.4, 4.4.4	c18801	

c18801: IF A.91/3 THEN m ELSE o

A.3.5.4 Transmitter characteristics

Table A.189: ETS 300 476-7 [23] table A.27 transmitter requirements supported

Item	Transmitter characteristic	Reference EN 300 175-2 [2]	Status	Support
1	Transmitter Attack Time < 10 μ s	5.2.1	m	
2	Transmitter Release Time < 10 μ s	5.2.2	m	
3	Transmitter Minimum Power > NTP - 1 dB	5.2.3	m	
4	Transmitter Maximum Power < NTP + 1 dB	5.2.4	m	
6	Maintenance of transmission power for 0,5 μ s after packet end > NTP - 6 dB	5.2.5	m	
7	Transmitter Idle Power < 20 nW	5.2.6	m	
8	Peak Power Per Transceiver < 250 mW	5.3.1	m	
9	RF Carrier Modulation Gaussian Frequency Shift Keying	5.4	m	
10	Emissions Due to Modulation according to table 1	5.5.1	m	
11	Emissions due to Transmitter Transients according to table 2	5.5.1	m	
12	Emissions due to Intermodulation < 1 μ W	5.5.3	m	
13	Out of Band Emissions when Transmitting	5.5.4	m	

A.3.5.5 Receiver characteristics

Table A.190: ETS 300 476-7 [23] table A.28 receiver requirements supported

Item	Receiver characteristic	Reference EN 300 175-2 [2]	Status	Support
1	Radio Receiver Sensitivity > -83 dBm	6.2	m	
2	Receiver Reference Bit Error Rate is 0,00001 in the D-field	6.3	m	
3	Receiver Interference Performance	6.4	m	
4	Rx Blocking (out-of-band, in slot signals)	6.5.1	m	
5	Rx Blocking (in band, out-of-slot signals)	6.5.2	m	
6	Rx Intermodulation Performance	6.6	m	
7	Out of band emissions when receiving or idling	6.7.1	m	
8	In band emissions when receiving or idling	6.7.2	m	

Annex B (normative): Requirements Tables (RT) for DECT/ISDN interworking for intermediate system configuration

Notwithstanding the provisions of the copyright clause related to the text of the present document, ETSI grants that users of the present document may freely reproduce the RT proforma in this annex so that it can be used for its intended purposes and may further publish the completed RT.

B.1 Introduction

The TBR-RT indicate which features and procedures are mandatory, optional or conditional. The features and procedures are referenced via an existing profile Implementation Conformance Statement (ICS) document.

The following table headers are applicable to TBR-RT:

Item	is a number unique in the table to be used for references. Each table carries the table number of the corresponding ICS table in ETS 300 476-1 [17] to ETS 300 476-6 [22] or EN 301 241-1, therefore in order to have matching item numbers, item numbering in these tables may not be continuous.
Cat	the category in which the relative item falls under the Article 4 in the Council Directive 91/263/EEC [44].
Reference	references to ETS 300 822 [38], the DECT/ISDN IIP specification, unless otherwise specified.
Prerequisite line	a prerequisite line takes the form: prerequisite: <predicate>. A prerequisite line before a clause or table title indicates that the whole clause or the whole table is not required to be completed if the predicate is false.
Status	contains the status required for implementation conforming to this DECT/ISDN IIP TBR.
Support	is the column for the manufacturer's statement of whether the particular item is supported by the implementation.

The interpretation of status columns in all tables is as follows:

m	Mandatory - the capability is required to be supported.
o	Optional - the capability may be supported or not.
n/a	Not Applicable - in the given context, it is impossible to use the capability.
x	Prohibited (excluded) - there is a requirement not to use this capability in the given context.
o.i	qualified Optional - for mutually exclusive or selectable options from a set. "i" is an integer which identifies a unique group of related optional items and the logic of their selection which is defined immediately following the table.
ci	Conditional - the requirement on the capability ("m", "o", "x" or "n/a") depends on the support of other optional or conditional items. "i" is an integer identifying a unique conditional status expression which is defined immediately following the table.
i	Out-of-scope - this capability is outside the scope of the given specification, and hence irrelevant and not subject to conformance testing. This status is in particular applicable for data fields which are reserved for future use. The structure of such fields has to be supported, but the value is undefined and thus to be ignored.

If a procedure, message/frame, information element or timer/constant are not explicitly listed in any of the following tables these shall be considered as I (out of scope).

The interpretation of the Cat column in all tables is as follows:

- d** falls under item (d) from Article 4 of Council Directive 91/263/EEC [44];
- e** falls under item (e) from Article 4 of Council Directive 91/263/EEC [44];
- f** falls under item (f) from Article 4 of Council Directive 91/263/EEC [44];
- g** falls under item (g) from Article 4 of Council Directive 91/263/EEC [44].

B.2 Portable Part (PP)

B.2.1 Tables for PP IWU layer

B.2.1.1 IWU procedures

Table B.1: EN 301 241-1 [12] table C.9 profile specific IWU procedures

Item	Cat	IWU procedures	Reference ETS 300 822 [38]	Status	Support
1	f	Link Association Entity	11.1	m	
2	f	C_plane switching procedures	12.1.2	m	
3	f	action upon missing DECT resources	11.4.3	m	

B.2.1.2 Profile specific NWK CC procedures

Table B.2: EN 301 241-1 [12] table C.10 profile specific CC procedures

Item	Cat	CC procedures	Reference ETS 300 822 [38]	Status	Support
1	g	CC-service-change: DLC U-Plane dynamic switching procedure	12.2 and subclauses	m	

B.2.1.3 Profile specific DLC U-plane services

Table B.3: EN 301 241-1 [12] table C.11 profile specific U-plane services

Item	Cat	U-plane services	Reference ETS 300 822 [38]	Status	Support
1	g	LU8 - 64 kbit/s speech and data service	9.2.3	m	

B.2.1.4 Profile specific DLC dynamic C-plane switching procedures

Table B.4: EN 301 241-1 [12] table C.12 profile dynamic C-plane switching DLC layer procedures

Item	Cat	DLC layer procedure	Reference ETS 300 822 [38]	Status	Support
1	f	C-plane switching procedure	12.1.2	m	

B.2.1.5 Profile specific DLC LU8 frame types

Table B.5: EN 301 241-1 [12] table C.13 LU8 frame types

Prerequisite: B.3/1				
Item	Frame types	Reference ETS 300 822 [38]	Status	Support
1	FU8 frame structure	9.2.3	m	

B.2.1.6 Profile specific DLC LU8 connection types

Table B.6: EN 301 241-1 [12] table C.14 LU8 connection types

Prerequisite: B.3/1				
Item	Connection types	Reference ETS 300 822 [38]	Status	Support
1	IN/normal delay - Double slot (100 octets)	9.2.3	m	

B.2.1.7 Profile specific DLC LU8 transmission classes

Table B.7: EN 301 241-1 [12] table C.15 LU8 transmission classes

Prerequisite: B.3/1				
Item	Transmission classes	Reference ETS 300 822 [38]	Status	Support
1	class 0	9.2.3	m	

B.2.1.8 Profile specific MAC procedures

Table B.8: EN 301 241-1 [12] table C.16 profile dynamic C-plane switching MAC layer procedures

Item	Cat	MAC layer primitives	Reference ETS 300 822 [38]	Status	Support
1	f	Cf to Cs only DIFS initiated	8.1.4.1	m	
2	f	Cs to Cf DIFS initiated	8.1.4.2	m	
3	f	Cs to Cf DIFS initiated	8.1.4.3	m	
4	f	Csx to Csy only DIFS initiated	8.1.4.4	m	

Table B.9: EN 301 241-1 [12] table C.17 profile dynamic U-plane switching MAC layer procedures

Item	Cat	MAC layer primitives	Reference ETS 300 822 [38]	Status	Support
1	g	Switching with bearer h/o procedure	12.2.2.1.1	m	
2	g	Switching with release of part of double slot procedure	12.2.2.1.2	o	

B.2.1.9 Profile specific MAC timer

Table B.10: EN 301 241-1 [12] table C.18 profile specific MAC timer

Item	MAC timer	Reference ETS 300 822 [38]	Status	Support
1	T217	A.1.2, 8.1.4.5.1	m	

B.2.1.10 Profile specific MAC constants

Table B.11: EN 301 241-1 [12] table C.19 profile specific MAC layer constants

Item	MAC layer constants	Reference ETS 300 822 [38]	Status	Support
1	N204	A.1.2, 8.1.4.5.1	m	
2	N205	A.1.1, 12.2.2.1.3	o	

B.2.2 Tables for PP NWK layer

B.2.2.1 Entities

Table B.12: ETS 300 476-1 [17] table A.12 entities supported

Item	Cat	Entity name	Reference ETS 300 822 [38]	Status	Support
1	f, g	Call control (CC)	5.1	m	
5	f, g	Mobility management (MM)	10.3	m	
6	e, f	Link control entity (LCE)	6.2.2	m	
7	f	Management (LLME)	8.1.2.2	m	

B.2.2.2 Features

B.2.2.2.1 CC features

Table B.13: ETS 300 476-1 [17] table A.13 CC features supported

Item	Cat	Call Control features	Reference ETS 300 822 [38]	Status	Support
17	f, g	Incoming call	6.3.2, 6.6	m	
19	f	Off hook	6.3.2, 6.5, 6.6	m	
20	f	On hook (full release)	6.7	m	
21	f, g	Outgoing call	6.3.2, 6.5	m	
22	f	Packet mode	1	m	
27	e, f, g	Selection of bearer service	4.2.1, 12.2.1, 12.2.2, 12.2.4	m	
29	f	Service change	12.2.4.1.1	m	

B.2.2.2.2 MM features

Table B.14: ETS 300 476-1 [17] table A.14 MM features supported

Item	Cat	Mobility Management features	Reference ETS 300 822 [38]	Status	Support
1	f	Authentication of FT	10.3	o	
2	f	Authentication of PT	10.3	m	
4	f	Encryption activation FT initiated	10.3	m	
5	f	Encryption activation PT initiated	10.3	o	
6	f	Encryption deactivation FT initiated	10.3	o	
7	f	Encryption deactivation PT initiated	10.3	o	
8	f	Identification of PP	10.3	m	
11	f	Location registration	10.3	m	
13	f	On air key allocation	10.3	m	
16	f	Subscription registration procedure on-air	10.3	m	
19	f	Terminate access rights FT initiated	10.3	m	
22	f	partial release	10.3	o	

B.2.2.2.3 LCE features

Table B.15: ETS 300 476-1 [17] table A.16 LCE features supported

Item	Cat	LCE features	Reference ETS 300 822 [38]	Status	Support
1	f, g	Connection oriented Link control	8.1.2	m	

B.2.2.3 Procedures

B.2.2.3.1 CC procedures

Table B.16: ETS 300 476-1 [17] table A.18 CC procedures supported

Prerequisite: B.12/1					
Item	CC procedures		Reference EN 300 175-5 [5]	Status	Support
10	cc_incoming_call_request		[38] 6.6	m	
11	cc_incoming_selection_of_lower_layer_resources		9.3.1.3	m	
12	cc_incoming_connection_of_U_plane		[38] 6.6	m	
16	cc_incoming_call_connection		9.1	m	
17	cc_sending_terminal_capability		9.3.1.1, 9.3.2.9	o	
19	cc_call_information		9.4	o	
20	cc_normal_call_release		9.5.1	m	
21	cc_partial_release		9.5.1	o	
22	cc_abnormal_call_release		9.5.2	m	
23	cc_release_collisions		9.5.3	m	
24	cc_bandwidth_changes		9.6.2	m	
25	cc_service_re-routing		9.6.3	m	
28	cc_packet_mode_ft_init_access		9.7.3	m	
29	cc_packet_mode_c_plane_suspend_&_resume		9.7.4.2	o	
30	cc_packet_mode_u_plane_suspend_&_resume		9.7.4.3	o	
31	cc_timer_p_cc_02_mgt		9.5.1	m	
32	cc_timer_p_cc_03_mgt		9.3.1.1	m	
33	cc_timer_p_cc_04_mgt		9.3.1.9, 9.3.2.10	o	
34	cc_timer_p_cc_05_mgt		9.3.2.8	m	
37	cc_connection_reversal		9.6.2	o	

B.2.2.3.2 MM procedures

Table B.17: ETS 300 476-1 [17] table A.19 MM procedures supported

Prerequisite: B.12/5				
Item	Mobility Management procedures	Reference ETS 300 822 [38]	Status	Support
1	mm_identification_of_pt	10.3, [5] 13.2.1	m	
3	mm_authentication_of_pt	10.3, [5] 13.3.1	m	
5	mm_authentication_of_ft	10.3, [5] 13.3.3	c1701	
6	mm_location_registration	10.3, [5] 13.4.1	m	
9	mm_obtain_access_rights	10.3, [5] 13.5.1	m	
11	mm_ft_init_terminate_access_rights	10.3, [5] 13.5.2	m	
12	mm_key_allocation	10.3, [5] 13.6	m	
15	mm_pt_init_cipher_switching	10.3, [5] 13.8	c1702	
16	mm_ft_init_cipher_switching	10.3, [5] 13.8	m	
18	mm_dck_storing	10.3, [5] 13.3.1	m	
21	mm_partial_release	10.3, [5] 14.2.7	o	
22	mm_timer_p_mm_access_1_mgt	10.3, [5] 13.5.1	m	
24	mm_timer_p_mm_auth_1_mgt	10.3, [5] 13.3.3, [5] 13.6	c1701	
25	mm_timer_p_mm_cipher_2_mgt	10.3, [5] 13.8	c1702	
26	mm_timer_p_mm_locate_1_mgt	10.3, [5] 13.4.1	m	

c1701: IF B.14/1 THEN m ELSE n/a

c1702: IF B.14/5 THEN m ELSE n/a

B.2.2.3.3 LCE procedures

Table B.18: ETS 300 476-1 [17] table A.23 LCE procedures supported

Prerequisite: B.12/6				
Item	LCE procedures	Reference EN 300 175-5 [5]	Status	Support
1	lce_direct_pt_init_link_establishment	14.2.2	o.1801	
2	lce_indirect_ft_init_link_establishment	14.2.3	o.1801	
3	lce_direct_ft_init_link_establishment	14.2.4	o.1801	
4	lce_link_maintenance	14.2.5	m	
5	lce_link_suspend	14.2.6.1	o	
6	lce_link_resume	14.2.6.2	o	
7	lce_link_release	14.2.7	m	
8	lce_link_partial_release	14.2.7	o.1802	
11	lce_timer_lce_01_mgt	14.2.7	m	
12	lce_timer_lce_02_mgt	14.2.7	o.1802	
13	lce_timer_lce_04_mgt	14.2.6	o	

o.1801: It is mandatory to support at least one of these options

o.1802: IF B.14/22 OR B.16/21 OR B.17/21 THEN m ELSE n/a

B.2.2.3.4 LLME procedures

Table B.19: ETS 300 476-1 [17] table A.24 LLME procedures supported

Prerequisite: B.12/7				
Item	LLME procedures	Reference ETS 300 822 [38]	Status	Support
1	mgt_prioritized_list_negotiation	[5] 15.2.2	o	
2	mgt_exchanged_attribute_negotiation	[5] 15.2.3	o	
3	mgt_operating_parameter_negotiation	[5] 15.2.4	o	
4	mgt_service_modification	12.2, [5] 15.3	m	
5	mgt_mm_procedures_priority_mgt	10.3, [5] 15.5	m	
6	mgt_mm_cc_coexistence	10.3, [5] 15.5	m	
8	mgt_call_ciphering_mgt	10.3, [5] 15.6	m	

B.2.2.4 Messages

B.2.2.4.1 CC messages

Table B.20: ETS 300 476-1 [17] table A.25 CC sending (P to F) messages

Prerequisite: B.12/1				
Item	CC sending (P to F) Message name	Reference ETS 300 822 [38]	Status	Support
6	CC-CONNECT	6.3.1, 6.5	m	
9	CC-RELEASE-COMplete	6.3.1	m	
11	CC-SERVICE-ACCEPT	6.3.2.11	m	
12	CC-SERVICE-REJECT	6.3.2.12	m	
14	IWU-INFORMATION	6.5	m	

Table B.21: ETS 300 476-1 [17] table A.26 CC receiving (F to P) messages

Prerequisite: B.12/1				
Item	CC receiving (F to P) Message name	Reference ETS 300 822 [38]	Status	Support
1	CC-SETUP	6.3.1	m	
7	CC-CONNECT-ACKnowledge	6.3.1	m	
8	CC-RELEASE	6.3.1	m	
10	CC-SERVICE-CHANGE	6.3.2.10	m	
14	IWU-INFORMATION	6.3.2	m	

B.2.2.4.2 MM messages

Table B.22: ETS 300 476-1 [17] table A.51 MM message sending (P to F) supported

Prerequisite: B.12/5				
Item	MM message sending (P to F) Information element name	Reference EN 300 175-5 [5]	Status	Support
3	ACCESS-RIGHTS-REQUEST	6.3.6.3	m	
4	ACCESS-RIGHTS-TERMINATE-ACCEPT	6.3.6.4	m	
5	ACCESS-RIGHTS-TERMINATE-REJECT	6.3.6.5	m	
7	AUTHENTICATION-REJECT	6.3.6.7	m	
8	AUTHENTICATION-REPLY	6.3.6.8	m	
9	AUTHENTICATION-REQUEST	6.3.6.9	m	
10	CIPHER-REJECT	6.3.6.10	m	
12	CIPHER-SUGGEST	6.3.6.12	o	
14	IDENTITY-REPLY	6.3.6.14	m	
19	LOCATE-REQUEST	6.3.6.19	m	
25	TEMPORARY-IDENTITY-ASSIGN-ACKnowledge	6.3.6.25	m	
26	TEMPORARY-IDENTITY-ASSIGN-REJECT	6.3.6.26	m	

Table B.23: ETS 300 476-1 [17] table A.52 MM message receiving (F to P) supported

Prerequisite: B.12/5				
Item	MM message receiving (F to P) Information element name	Reference EN 300 175-5 [5]	Status	Support
1	ACCESS-RIGHTS-ACCEPT	6.3.6.1	m	
2	ACCESS-RIGHTS-REJECT	6.3.6.2	m	
6	ACCESS-RIGHTS-TERMINATE-REQUEST	6.3.6.6	m	
7	AUTHENTICATE-REJECT	6.3.6.7	m	
8	AUTHENTICATE-REPLY	6.3.6.8	m	
9	AUTHENTICATE-REQUEST	6.3.6.9	m	
10	CIPHER-REJECT	6.3.6.10	o	
11	CIPHER-REQUEST	6.3.6.11	m	
15	IDENTITY-REQUEST	6.3.6.15	m	
16	KEY-ALLOCATE	6.3.6.16	m	
17	LOCATE-ACCEPT	6.3.6.17	m	
18	LOCATE-REJECT	6.3.6.18	m	
23	MM-INFO-SUGGEST	6.3.6.23	m	

B.2.2.4.3 LCE messages

Table B.24: ETS 300 476-1 [17] table A.126 LCE message sending (P to F)

Prerequisite: B.12/6				
Item	LCE message sending (P to F)	Reference ETS 300 822 [38]	Status	Support
1	LCE-PAGE-RESPONSE	6.2.2, 10.1.2.1	m	

Table B.25: ETS 300 476-1 [17] table A.127 LCE message receiving (F to P)

Prerequisite: B.12/6				
Item	LCE message receiving (F to P)	Reference ETS 300 822 [38]	Status	Support
2	LCE-PAGE-REJECT	6.2.2, 10.1.2.1	m	
3	LCE-REQUEST-PAGE short	6.2.2, 10.1.2.1	m	

B.2.3 Tables for PP DLC layer

B.2.3.1 Services

B.2.3.1.1 Data link services

Table B.26: ETS 300 476-2 [18] table A.9: data link services

Item	Cat	Data link services	Reference ETS 300 822 [38]	Status	Support
1	f	C-plane services	11.4.2.1	m	
2	g	U-plane services	6.3	m	

B.2.3.1.2 C-plane services

Table B.27: ETS 300 476-2 [18] table A.10 : C-plane services

Prerequisite: B.26/1				
Item	C-plane services	Reference ETS 300 822 [38]	Status	Support
3	class B service	9.1.1	m	

B.2.3.1.3 U-plane services

Table B.28: ETS 300 476-2 [18] table A.11 : U-plane services

Prerequisite: B.26/2				
Item	U-plane services	Reference ETS 300 822 [38]	Status	Support
1	LU1 - Transparent Unprotected service (TRUP)	12.2.1	m	
8	LU7 - 64kbit/s data bearer service	9.2.2	m	

B.2.3.1.4 Management services

Table B.29: ETS 300 476-2 [18] table A.12 : management services

Item	Cat	Management services	Reference ETS 300 822 [38]	Status	Support
1	e, f	MAC connection management	6.2.2, 6.2.3	m	
2	e, f	DLC C-plane management	9.1	m	
3	g	DLC U-plane management	9.2	m	
4	f, g	Connection handover management	8.1.2.4	m	
5	f, g	Connection ciphering management	10.3.1	m	

B.2.3.2 Procedures

B.2.3.2.1 Generic signalling procedures

Table B.30: ETS 300 476-2 [18] table A.13: generic signalling procedures

Prerequisite: B.26/1					
Item	Generic signalling procedures		Reference ETS 300 822 [38]	Status	Support
1	Segmentation of NWK information		9.1.4	o	
2	C _S channel fragmentation and recombination		12.1.3	m	
3	C _F channel fragmentation and recombination		12.1.1	m	

B.2.3.2.2 Class B procedures

Table B.31: ETS 300 476-2 [18] table A.16 : class B procedures

Prerequisite: B.27/3					
Item	class B procedures		Reference ETS 300 822 [38]	Status	Support
1	class B multiple frame establishment		9.1.1	m	
2	class B information transfer		9.1.3	m	
3	class B link release		6.2.4	m	

B.2.3.2.3 LU1 procedures

Table B.32: ETS 300 476-2 [18] table A.18 : LU1 procedures

Prerequisite: B.28/1				
Item	LU1 procedures	Reference ETS 300 822 [38]	Status	Support
1	U-plane class 0/min delay	9.2.1	m	
3	FU1 frame operation	9.2.1	m	

B.2.3.2.4 FU1 options

Table B.33: ETS 300 476-2 [18] table A.19: FU1 options

Prerequisite: B.32/3				
Item	FU1 options	Reference ETS 300 822 [38]	Status	Support
1	FU1 buffering procedures (FU1 frame operation)	9.2.1	m	
2	FU1 minimum delay (speech) operation	9.2.1	m	
4	FU1 transmission order	9.2.1	m	

B.2.3.2.5 Management procedures

Table B.34: ETS 300 476-2 [18] table A.30: management procedures

Prerequisite: B.29				
Item	Management procedures	Reference ETS 300 822 [38]	Status	Support
1	MAC connection management	6.2.2, 6.2.3	m	
2	DLC C-plane management	9.1	m	
3	DLC U-plane management	9.2	m	
4	Connection handover management	8.1.2.4	o	
5	Connection ciphering management	10.3.1	m	

B.2.3.2.6 MAC connection management procedures

Table B.35: ETS 300 476-2 [18] table A.31: MAC connection management procedures

Prerequisite: B.34/1				
Item	MAC connection management procedures	Reference ETS 300 822 [38]	Status	Support
1	MAC connection set-up	6.2.2, 6.2.3	m	
2	MAC connection release	6.2.4	m	
3	MAC connection modification	12.1.7	m	
4	MAC connection identification	12.1.7	m	
5	Selection of logical channels (C_S or C_F)	12.1.3, 12.1.4, 12.1.5, 12.1.6	m	

B.2.3.2.7 DLC C-plane management procedures

Table B.36: ETS 300 476-2 [18] table A.32: DLC C-plane management procedures

Prerequisite: B.34/2				
Item	DLC C-plane management procedures	Reference ETS 300 822 [38]	Status	Support
1	Provision of link signature	9.1	m	
2	Routing of connection oriented links	9.1	m	

B.2.3.2.8 DLC U-plane management procedures

Table B.37: ETS 300 476-2 [18] table A.33 : DLC U-plane management procedures

Prerequisite: B.34/3				
Item	DLC U-plane management procedures	Reference ETS 300 822 [38]	Status	Support
1	U-plane establishment	9.2	m	
2	U-plane release	9.2	m	

B.2.3.2.9 Connection ciphering management procedures

Table B.38: ETS 300 476-2 [18] table A.34: connection ciphering management procedures

Prerequisite: B.34/5				
Item	Connection ciphering management procedures	Reference ETS 300 822 [38]	Status	Support
1	Providing a key to the MAC layer	10.3, 10.3.1	m	
2	Starting the ciphering	10.3, 10.3.1	m	
3	Stopping the ciphering	10.3, 10.3.1	o	
4	Connection handover of ciphered connection	10.3, 10.3.1	m	

B.2.3.3 Parameters

B.2.3.3.1 LU1 Connection types

Table B.39: ETS 300 476-2 [18] table A.40 : LU1 connection types

Prerequisite: B.28/1				
Item	Connection types	Reference ETS 300 822 [38]	Status	Support
3	IN / min delay - Full slot (40 octets)	9.2.1	m	

B.2.4 Tables for PP MAC layer

B.2.4.1 Services

Table B.40: ETS 300 476-3 [19] table A.9: service groups supported

Item	Cat	Name of service	Reference ETS 300 822 [38]	Status	Support
1	e, f	Connection oriented control	8.2.1.1	m	
2	e, f	Broadcast control	8.1.1	m	
4	e	Multiplexing	[3] 6	m	
5	e	Management	[3] 11	m	

B.2.4.1.1 Connection oriented control services

Table B.41: ETS 300 476-3 [19] table A.10: connection oriented control services

Prerequisite: B.40/1					
Item	Connection oriented control services		Reference ETS 300 822 [38]	Status	Support
2	Advanced symmetric connections		8.2.1.1, [3] 5.6.2.1	m	

Table B.42: ETS 300 476-3 [19] table A.11: connection services

Prerequisite: B.41/2					
Item	Connection services		Reference EN 300 175-3 [3]	Status	Support
1	Connection set-up		10.2	m	
2	Connection modification		10.3	m	
3	Connection data transfer		10.8	m	
4	Connection release		10.4	m	

Table B.43: ETS 300 476-3 [19] table A.12: symmetric connection oriented services

Prerequisite: B.41/2					
Item	Symmetric connection oriented services		Reference ETS 300 822 [38]	Status	Support
1	Type 1 IN_minimum_delay		8.2.1	m	
2	Type 2 IN_normal_delay		8.2.1	m	

Table B.44: ETS 300 476-3 [19] table A.14: C-plane connection services

Prerequisite: B.41/2					
Item	C-plane connection services		Reference EN 300 175-3 [3]	Status	Support
2	C _S and C _F channels supported		10.8.1	m	

B.2.4.1.2 Broadcast control services

Table B.45: ETS 300 476-3 [19] table A.15: broadcast services

Prerequisite: B.40/2					
Item	Broadcast services		Reference EN 300 175-3 [3]	Status	Support
3	Paging broadcast		9.1.3	m	

B.2.4.1.3 Multiplexing services

Table B.46: ETS 300 476-3 [19] table A.19: CSF multiplexing services

Prerequisite: B.40/4				
Item	CSF multiplexing services	Reference EN 300 175-3 [3]	Status	Support
1	D-MAP	6.2.1.1	m	
2	A-MAP	6.2.1.2	m	
3	B-MAP	6.2.1.3	m	
4	T-MUX	6.2.2.1	m	
5	E/U-MUX	6.2.2.2	m	
6	C-MUX	6.2.2.3	m	
7	Encryption activation	6.2.3	o	
8	Encryption deactivation	6.2.3	o	
9	Scrambling	6.2.4	m	
10	Error control R-CRC	6.2.5.1	o	
11	Error control X-CRC	6.2.5.3	o	
12	Broadcast control	6.2.6	m	

Table B.47: ETS 300 476-3 [19] table A.20: D-MAP services

Prerequisite: B.46/1				
Item	D-MAP	Reference EN 300 175-3 [3]	Status	Support
1	D-field MAP D80	6.2.1.1	m	
2	D-field MAP D32	6.2.1.1	m	
4	D-field MAP D00	6.2.1.1	m	

Table B.48: ETS 300 476-3 [19] table A.21: B-MAP services

Prerequisite: B.46/3				
Item	B-MAP	Reference EN 300 175-3 [3]	Status	Support
1	B-field MAP unprotected format	6.2.1.3	m	
2	B-field MAP protected format	6.2.1.3, 6.2.2.2	m	

Table B.49: ETS 300 476-3 [19] table A.22: E/U mux services

Prerequisite: B.46/5				
Item	E/U MUX	Reference EN 300 175-3 [3]	Status	Support
1	E/U-mux E type	6.2.2.2	m	
2	E/U-mux U type	6.2.2.2	m	

Table B.50: ETS 300 476-3 [19] table A.23: C mux mapping services

Prerequisite: B.46/6				
Item	Time multiplexers - C mux	Reference EN 300 175-3 [3]	Status	Support
1	C-mux double slot	6.2.2.3.1	m	
2	C-mux full slot	6.2.2.3.1	m	

B.2.4.1.4 Management services

Table B.51: ETS 300 476-3 [19] table A.24: management services

Prerequisite: B.40/5				
Item	Management services	Reference ETS 300 822 [38]	Status	Support
2	Extended system information	8.1.1.4	m	
9	SARI support	8.1.1.5	m	

B.2.4.2 Procedures

B.2.4.2.1 Connection set-up procedures

Table B.52: ETS 300 476-3 [19] table A.26: C/O single bearer set-up procedures

Prerequisite: B.42/1				
Item	Name of procedure	Reference EN 300 175-3 [3]	Status	Support
2	Normal set-up, single bearer duplex connection known service	10.2.4.2	m	

Table B.53: ETS 300 476-3 [19] table A.29: C/O bearer set-up procedures

Prerequisite: B.42/1				
Item	Name of procedure	Reference EN 300 175-3 [3]	Status	Support
3	PT initiated - B-field single bearer set-up	10.5.1.3.1	m	

B.2.4.2.2 Connection modification procedures

Table B.54: ETS 300 476-3 [19] table A.30: C/O connection modification procedures

Prerequisite: B.42/2				
Item	Name of procedure	Reference ETS 300 822 [38]	Status	Support
1	Connection modification	A.1.1, [3]10.3	m	

B.2.4.2.3 Connection release procedures

Table B.55: ETS 300 476-3 [19] table A.33: C/O connection release procedures

Prerequisite: B.42/4				
Item	Name of procedure	Reference EN 300 175-3 [3]	Status	Support
1	Unacknowledged bearer release	10.7.2.1	m	

B.2.4.2.4 Broadcast procedures

Table B.56: ETS 300 476-3 [19] table A.34: broadcast procedures

Prerequisite: B.40/2				
Item	Name of procedure	Reference ETS 300 822 [38]	Status	Support
1	Normal paging	8.1.2.2, [3] 9.1.3	o.5601	
2	Fast paging	8.1.2.2, [3] 9.1.3	o.5601	
3	Downlink broadcast	9.1.1.3	m	

o.5601: It is mandatory to support at least one of this options

B.2.4.3 Protocol parameters

B.2.4.3.1 Timer support

Table B.57: ETS 300 476-3 [19] table A.41: timer supported

Item	Name of timer	Reference ETS 300 822 [38]	Status	Support	Allowed Value	Supported Value
1	T200	8.1.2.5.1, [3] A.1	m		3 seconds	
2	T201	8.3.1, [3] A.1	m		5 seconds	

B.2.4.3.2 Protocol constants

Table B.58: ETS 300 476-3 [19] table A.42: protocol constants support

Item	Protocol Constants	Reference ETS 300 822 [38]	Status	Support	Value Allowed	Supported Value
1	N200	8.1.2.5.2, [3] A.2	m		10	

B.2.4.3.3 Channels supported

Table B.59: ETS 300 476-3 [19] table A.44: channels supported

Item	Channels supported	Reference EN 300 175-3 [3]	Status	Support
2	C _S channel	5.3.1.1	m	
3	C _F channel	5.3.1.1	m	
8	I _N channel	5.3.1.2	m	

B.2.4.3.4 Bearer types supported

Table B.60: ETS 300 476-3 [19] table A.45: bearer types supported

Item	Bearer types supported	Reference ETS 300 822 [38]	Status	Support
3	Duplex	5.5.1	m	

B.2.4.3.5 Slot types supported

Table B.61: ETS 300 476-3 [19] table A.46: slot types supported

Item	Slot types supported	Reference EN 300 175-3 [3]	Status	Support
3	Full slot	6.2.1	m	
4	Double slot	6.2.1	m	

B.2.4.3.6 Paging tail messages supported

Table B.62: ETS 300 476-3 [19] table A.58: paging tail (P_T) messages (receipt F to P)

Item	Paging tail messages	Reference EN 300 175-3 [3]	Status	Support
3	Short page format	7.2.4.1	m	

B.2.5 Tables for FP PH layer

B.2.5.1 Services

Table B.63: ETS 300 476-7 [23] table A.13 RFP services supported

Item	Service name	Reference EN 300 175-2 [2]	Status	Support
1	10 RF Carriers implemented	4.1.1	m	
2	Centre Frequency of each is as defined in 4.1.1	4.1.1	m	
3	RF carrier accuracy is $F_c \pm 50$ kHz	4.1.2	m	
4	RF carrier rate of change < 15 kHz per slot	4.1.2	m	
5	Reference timer stability and accuracy better than 10 ppm at extreme conditions	4.2.2	m	
8	RFP jitter of a packet transmission < ± 1 μ s at extreme conditions	4.2.3	m	
9	Jitter between p0 and every other bit in a packet within $\pm 0,1$ μ s	4.2.3	m	

B.2.5.2 Physical layer procedures

Table B.64: ETS 300 476-7 [23] table A.14 physical channels supported

Item	Procedure name	Reference EN 300 175-2 [2]	Status	Support
1	Short physical channel R00	4.5.2	m	
2	Basic physical channel R32	4.5.3	m	
4	The high capacity physical channel R80	4.5.5	m	

Table B.65: ETS 300 476-7 [23] table A.15 PH layer procedures supported

Item	Procedure name	Reference EN 300 175-2 [2]	Status	Support
1	Addition of synchronization (S) field and transmission	8.1	m	
3	Packet reception and removal of synchronization (S) field	8.2	m	
5	Measurement of signalling strength	8.3	m	
6	Synchronization pulse detection	8.4	m	
9	Basic physical channel R32 management	7.1.1	m	
11	The high capacity physical channel R80 management	7.1.1	m	

Table B.66: ETS 300 476-7 [23] table A.16 management procedures supported

Item	Procedure name	Reference EN 300 175-2 [2]	Status	Support
1	List of quietest physical channels	9.1	m	
2	Physical channels with greatest field strength (PP only)	9.2	m	
3	Extract timing	9.3	m	

B.2.5.3 Protocol data units

Table B.67: ETS 300 476-7 [23] table A.17 frame structure supported

Item	Structure	Reference EN 300 175-2 [2]	Status	Support
1	TDMA frame structure	4.2.1	m	

Table B.68: ETS 300 476-7 [23] table A.18 packet types supported

Item	Packet type	Reference EN 300 175-2 [2]	Status	Support
1	Short physical packet P00 transmission	4.4, 4.4.1	m	
3	Basic physical packet P32 transmission and reception	4.4, 4.4.2	m	
5	High capacity physical packet P80 transmission and reception	4.4, 4.4.4	m	

B.2.5.4 Transmitter characteristics

Table B.69: ETS 300 476-7 [23] table A.27 transmitter requirements supported

Item	Transmitter characteristic	Reference EN 300 175-2 [2]	Status	Support
1	Transmitter Attack Time < 10 μ s	5.2.1	m	
2	Transmitter Release Time < 10 μ s	5.2.2	m	
3	Transmitter Minimum Power > NTP - 1 dB	5.2.3	m	
4	Transmitter Maximum Power < NTP + 1 dB	5.2.4	m	
6	Maintenance of transmission power for 0,5 μ s after packet end > NTP - 6 dB	5.2.5	m	
7	Transmitter Idle Power < 20 nW	5.2.6	m	
8	Peak Power Per Transceiver < 250 mW	5.3.1	m	
9	RF Carrier Modulation Gaussian Frequency Shift Keying	5.4	m	
10	Emissions Due to Modulation according to table 1	5.5.1	m	
11	Emissions due to Transmitter Transients according to table 2	5.5.1	m	
12	Emissions due to Intermodulation < 1 μ W	5.5.3	m	
13	Out of Band Emissions when Transmitting	5.5.4	m	

B.2.5.5 Receiver characteristics

Table B.70: ETS 300 476-7 [23] table A.28 receiver requirements supported

Item	Receiver characteristic	Reference EN 300 175-2 [2]	Status	Support
1	Radio Receiver Sensitivity > -83 dBm	6.2	m	
2	Receiver Reference Bit Error Rate is 0,00001 in the D-field	6.3	m	
3	Receiver Interference Performance	6.4	m	
4	Rx Blocking (out-of-band, in slot signals)	6.5.1	m	
5	Rx Blocking (in band, out-of-slot signals)	6.5.2	m	
6	Rx Intermodulation Performance	6.6	m	
7	Out of band emissions when receiving or idling	6.7.1	m	
8	In band emissions when receiving or idling	6.7.2	m	

B.3 Fixed Part (FP)

B.3.1 Tables for FP IWU layer

B.3.1.1 IWU procedures

Table B.71: EN 301 614-2 [15] table C.9: profile specific IWU procedures

Item	Cat	IWU procedures	Reference ETS 300 822 [38]	Status	Support
1	f	Link Association Entity	11.1	m	
2	f	C_plane switching procedures	12.1.2	m	
3	f	DIFS-IWU state machine	11.3	m	
4	f	action upon missing DECT resource	11.4.2	m	
5	f, g	call hold	11.5.1	o	
6	f, g	Fall back procedure	11.5.2	o	
7	f, g	terminal portability	11.5.3	m	

Table B.72: EN 301 614-2 [15] table C.10: profile specific IWU timers

Item	Name of timer	Reference ETS 300 822 [38]	Status	Support	Allowed Value	Supported Value
1	TIWU1	11.3.4	m		6 seconds	
2	TIWU2	11.3.4	m		3.5 minutes	
3	TIWU3	11.3.4	m		8 seconds	
4	TIWU4	11.3.4	m		2 minutes	

B.3.1.2 Profile specific NWK CC procedures

Table B.73: EN 301 614-2 [15] table C.11: profile specific CC procedure

Item	Cat	CC procedure	Reference ETS 300 822 [38]	Status	Support
1	g	U-Plane dynamic switching procedure	12.2 and subclauses	m	

B.3.1.3 Profile specific extended fixed part capabilities

Table B.74: EN 301 614-2 [15] table C.12: profile specific extended fixed part capabilities

Item	Extended Fixed Part capabilities	Reference ETS 300 822 [38]	Status	Support
1	Use of bit a42 to indicate IIP supported	A.3.1	m	

B.3.1.4 Profile specific U-plane services

Table B.75: EN 301 614-2 [15] table C.13: profile specific U-plane services

Item	Cat	U-plane services	Reference ETS 300 822 [38]	Status	Support
1	g	LU8 - 64 kbit/s speech and data service	9.2.3	m	

B.3.1.5 Profile specific C-plane switching DLC procedures

Table B.76: EN 301 614-2 [15] table C.14: profile Dynamic C-plane switching DLC layer procedures

Item	Cat	DLC layer procedure	Reference ETS 300 822 [38]	Status	Support
1	f	C-plane switching procedure	12.1.2	m	

B.3.1.6 Profile specific DLC LU8 frame types

Table B.77: EN 301 614-2 [15] table C.15: LU8 frame types

Prerequisite: B.75/1				
Item	Frame types	Reference ETS 300 822 [38]	Status	Support
1	FU8 frame structure	9.2.3	m	

B.3.1.7 Profile specific DLC LU8 connection types

Table B.78: EN 301 614-2 [15] table C.16: LU8 connection types

Prerequisite: B.75/1				
Item	Connection types	Reference ETS 300 822 [38]	Status	Support
1	IN/normal delay - Double slot (100 octets)	9.2.3	m	

B.3.1.8 Profile specific DLC LU8 transmission classes

Table B.79: EN 301 614-2 [15] table C.17: LU8 transmission classes

Prerequisite: B.75/1				
Item	Transmission classes	Reference ETS 300 822 [38]	Status	Support
1	class 0	9.2.3	m	

B.3.1.9 Profile specific MAC procedures

Table B.80: EN 301 614-2 [15] table C.18: profile dynamic C-plane switching MAC layer procedures

Item	Cat	MAC layer primitives	Reference ETS 300 822 [38]	Status	Support
1	f	Cf to Cs only DIFS initiated	8.1.4.1	m	
2	f	Cs to Cf DIPS initiated	8.1.4.2	m	
3	f	Cs to Cf DIFS initiated	8.1.4.3	m	
4	f	Csx to Csy only DIFS initiated	8.1.4.4	m	

Table B.81: EN 301 614-2 [15] table C.19: profile dynamic U-plane switching MAC layer procedures

Item	Cat	MAC layer primitives	Reference ETS 300 822 [38]	Status	Support
1	g	Switching with connection h/o procedure	12.2.2.1.1	m	
2	g	Switching with release of part of double slot procedure	12.2.2.1.2	o	

B.3.1.10 Profile specific MAC timer

Table B.82: EN 301 614-2 [15] table C.20: profile specific MAC timer

Item	MAC timer	Reference ETS 300 822 [38]	Status	Support
1	T217	A.1.1, 8.1.4.5.1	m	

B.3.1.11 Profile specific MAC constants

Table B.83: EN 301 614-2 [15] table C.21: profile specific MAC layer constants

Item	MAC layer constants	Reference ETS 300 822 [38]	Status	Support
1	N204	A.1.2, 8.1.4.5.1	m	
2	N205	A.1.1, 12.2.2.1.3	o	

B.3.2 Tables for FP NWK layer

B.3.2.1 Entities

Table B.84: ETS 300 476-4 [20] table A.12: entity

Item	Cat	Entity name	Reference ETS 300 822 [38]	Status	Support
1	f, g	Call control (CC)	5.1	m	
5	f, g	Mobility management (MM)	10.3	m	
6	e, f	Link control entity (LCE)	6.2.2	m	
7	f	Management (LLME)	8.1.2.2	m	

B.3.2.2 Features

B.3.2.2.1 CC features

Table B.85: ETS 300 476-4 [20] table A.13: CC features supported

Item	Cat	Call Control features	Reference ETS 300 822 [38]	Status	Support
17	f, g	Incoming call	6.3.2, 6.6	m	
19	f	Off hook	6.3.2, 6.5, 6.6	m	
20	f	On hook (full release)	6.7	m	
21	f, g	Outgoing call	6.3.2, 6.5	m	
22	f	Packet mode	1	m	
27	e, f, g	Selection of bearer service	4.2.1, 12.2.1, 12.2.2	m	
29	f	Service change	12.2.4.1.1	m	

B.3.2.2.2 MM features

Table B.86: ETS 300 476-4 [20] table A.14: MM features supported

Item	Cat	Mobility Management features	Reference ETS 300 822 [38]	Status		Support	
				R/B	P	R/B	P
1	f	Authentication of FT	10.3	o	o		
2	f	Authentication of PT	10.3	o	m		
4	f	Encryption activation FT initiated	10.3	o	m		
5	f	Encryption activation PT initiated	10.3	o	o		
6	f	Encryption deactivation FT initiated	10.3	o	o		
7	f	Encryption deactivation PT initiated	10.3	o	o		
8	f	Identification of PP	10.3	o	o		
11	f	Location registration	10.3	o	m		
13	f	On air key allocation	10.3	o	o		
16	f	Subscription registration procedure on-air	10.3	m	m		
19	f	Terminate access rights FT initiated	10.3	o	o		
22	f	partial release	10.3	o	o		

B.3.2.2.3 LCE features

Table B.87: ETS 300 476-4 [20] table A.16: LCE features supported

Item	Cat	LCE features	Reference ETS 300 822 [38]	Status	Support
1	e, f	Connection oriented Link control	8.1.2	m	

B.3.2.3 Procedures

B.3.2.3.1 CC procedures

Table B.88: ETS 300 476-4 [20] table A.18: CC procedures supported

Prerequisite: B.84/1				
Item	CC procedures	Reference EN 300 175-5 [5]	Status	Support
1	cc_outgoing_normal_call_request	[38] 6.5	n/a	
4	cc_outgoing_selection_of_lower_layer_resources	9.3.1.3, [38] 6.5	n/a	
5	cc_outgoing_connection_of_U_plane	9.3.1.4, [38] 6.3.1	n/a	
6	cc_outgoing_overlap_sending	9.3.1.5, [38] 6.5	n/a	
7	cc_outgoing_call_proceeding	9.3.1.6, [38] 6.5	n/a	
8	cc_outgoing_call_confirmation	9.3.1.7, [38] 6.5	n/a	
9	cc_outgoing_call_connection	9.3.1.8, [38] 6.5	n/a	
10	cc_incoming_call_request	[38] 6.6	m	
11	cc_incoming_selection_of_lower_layer_resources	9.3.1.3	m	
12	cc_incoming_connection_of_U_plane	[38] 6.6	m	
13	cc_incoming_overlap_receiving	9.1	n/a	
14	cc_incoming_call_proceeding	9.1	n/a	
15	cc_incoming_call_confirmation	9.1	n/a	
16	cc_incoming_call_connection	9.1	m	
17	cc_sending_terminal_capability	9.3.1.1, 9.3.2.9	o	
19	cc_call_information	9.4	o	
20	cc_normal_call_release	9.5.1	m	
21	cc_partial_release	9.5.1	o	
22	cc_abnormal_call_release	9.5.2	m	
23	cc_release_collisions	9.5.3	m	
24	cc_bandwidth_changes	9.6.2	m	
25	cc_service_re-routing	9.6.3	m	
27	cc_packet_mode_pt_init_access	9.7.2	n/a	
28	cc_packet_mode_ft_init_access	9.7.3	m	
29	cc_packet_mode_c_plane_suspend_&_resume	9.7.4.2	o	
30	cc_packet_mode_u_plane_suspend_&_resume	9.7.4.3	o	
31	cc_timer_f_cc_02_mgt	9.5.1,	m	
32	cc_timer_f_cc_03_mgt	9.3.1.1,	m	
33	cc_timer_f_cc_04_mgt	9.3.1.9, 9.3.2.10	o	
34	cc_timer_f_cc_01_mgt	9.3.1.5, A.1	c8801	
37	cc_connection_reversal	9.6.2	o	

c8801: IF B.88/6 THEN m ELSE n/a

B.3.2.3.2 MM procedures

Table B.89: ETS 300 476-4 [20] table A.19: MM procedures supported

Prerequisite: B.84/5				
Item	Mobility Management procedures	Reference EN 300 175-5 [5]	Status	Support
1	mm_identification_of_pt	13.2.1, [38] 10.3	c8905	
3	mm_authentication_of_pt	13.3.1, [38] 10.3	c8908	
5	mm_authentication_of_ft	13.3.3, [38] 10.3	c8901	
6	mm_location_registration	13.4.1, [38] 10.3	c8909	
9	mm_obtain_access_rights	13.5.1, [38] 10.3	m	
11	mm_ft_init_terminate_access_rights	13.5.2, [38] 10.3	c8904	
12	mm_key_allocation	13.6, [38] 10.3	c8903	
15	mm_pt_init_cipher_switching	13.8, [38] 10.3	c8902	
16	mm_ft_init_cipher_switching	13.8, [38] 10.3	c8906	
18	mm_dck_storing	13.3.1, [38] 10.3	c8907	
21	mm_partial_release	14.2.7, [38] 10.3	c8910	
23	mm_timer_f_mm_ident_1_mgt	13.4.1, A.5, [38] 10.3	c8911	
24	mm_timer_f_mm_access_2_mgt	13.5.2, A.5, [38] 10.3	c8904	
25	mm_timer_f_mm_auth_1_mgt	13.3.3, [38] 10.3	c8908	
26	mm_timer_f_mm_cipher_1_mgt	13.8, A.5, [38] 10.3	c8907	
27	mm_timer_f_mm_key_1_mgt	13.6, A.5, [38] 10.3	c8903	
28	mm_timer_f_mm_ident.2_mgt	13.2.1, A.5, [38] 10.3	c8905	

c8901: IF B.86/1 THEN m ELSE n/a

c8902: IF B.86/5 THEN m ELSE n/a

c8903: IF B.86/13 THEN m ELSE n/a

c8904: IF B.86/19 THEN m ELSE n/a

c8905: IF B.86/8 THEN m ELSE n/a

c8906: IF B.86/4 THEN m ELSE n/a

c8907: IF B.86/5 OR B.86/8 THEN m ELSE n/a

c8908: IF B.86/2 THEN m ELSE n/a

c8909: IF B.86/11 THEN m ELSE n/a

c8910: IF B.86/22 THEN m ELSE n/a

c8911: IF B.86/11 THEN o ELSE n/a

B.3.2.3.3 LCE procedures

Table B.90: ETS 300 476-4 [20] table A.23: LCE procedures supported

Prerequisite: B.84/6				
Item	LCE procedures	Reference EN 300 175-5 [5]	Status	Support
1	lce_direct_pt_init_link_establishment	14.2.2	o.9001	
2	lce_indirect_ft_init_link_establishment	14.2.3	o.9001	
3	lce_direct_ft_init_link_establishment	14.2.4	o.9001	
4	lce_link_maintenance	14.2.5	m	
5	lce_link_suspend	14.2.6.1	o	
6	lce_link_resume	14.2.6.2	o	
7	lce_link_release	14.2.7	m	
8	lce_link_partial_release	14.2.7	o.9002	
11	lce_timer_lce_01_mgt	14.2.3, A.6	m	
12	lce_timer_lce_02_mgt	14.2.3, A.6	o.9002	
13	lce_timer_lce_03_mgt	14.2.3, A.6	o.9003	
14	lce_timer_lce_04_mgt	14.2.3, A.6	o	

o.9001: It is mandatory to support at least one of these options

o.9002: IF B.86/22 OR B.88/21 OR B.89/21 THEN m ELSE n/a

o.9003: IF B.90/2 THEN m ELSE n/a

B.3.2.3.4 LLME procedures

Table B.91: ETS 300 476-4 [20] table A.24: LLME procedures supported

Prerequisite: B.84/7				
Item	LLME procedures	Reference EN 300 175-5 [5]	Status	Support
1	mgt_prioritized_list_negotiation	15.2.2	o	
2	mgt_exchanged_attribute_negotiation	15.2.3	o	
3	mgt_operating_parameter_negotiation	15.2.4	o	
4	mgt_service_modification	12.2, 15.3	m	
5	mgt_mm_procedures_priority_mgt	10.3, 15.5	m	
6	mgt_mm_cc_coexistence	10.3, 15.5	m	
8	mgt_call_ciphering_mgt	10.3, 15.6	m	

B.3.2.4 Messages

B.3.2.4.1 CC messages

Table B.92: ETS 300 476-4 [20] table A.25: CC receiving (P to F) messages

Prerequisite: B.84/1				
Item	CC sending (P to F) Message name	Reference ETS 300 822 [38]	Status	Support
1	CC-SETUP	6.3.1, 6.5	n/a	
5	CC-ALERTING	6.3.1	n/a	
6	CC-CONNECT	6.3.1, 6.5	m	
8	CC-RELEASE	6.3.1	n/a	
9	CC-RELEASE-COMplete	6.3.1	m	
10	CC-SERVICE-CHANGE	6.3.2.10	n/a	
11	CC-SERVICE-ACCEPT	6.3.2.11	m	
12	CC-SERVICE-REJECT	6.3.2.12	m	
14	IWU-INFORMation	6.5	m	

Table B.93: ETS 300 476-4 [20] table A.26: CC sending (F to P) messages

Prerequisite: B.84/1				
Item	CC receiving (F to P) Message name	Reference ETS 300 822 [38]	Status	Support
1	CC-SETUP	6.3.1	m	
4	CC-CALL-PROCeeding	6.3.1	n/a	
5	CC-ALERTING	6.3.1	n/a	
6	CC-CONNECT	6.3.1	n/a	
7	CC-CONNECT-ACKnowledge	6.3.1	m	
8	CC-RELEASE	6.3.1	m	
9	CC-RELEASE-COMplete	6.3.1	n/a	
10	CC-SERVICE-CHANGE	6.3.2.10	m	
11	CC-SERVICE-ACCEPT	6.3.2.11	n/a	
12	CC-SERVICE-REJECT	6.3.2.12	n/a	
14	IWU-INFORMation	6.3.2	m	

B.3.2.4.2 MM messages

Table B.94: ETS 300 476-4 [20] table A.51: MM message receiving (P to F) supported

Prerequisite: B.84/5				
Item	MM message receiving (P to F) Information element name	Reference EN 300 175-5 [5]	Status	Support
3	ACCESS-RIGHTS-REQUEST	6.3.6.3	m	
4	ACCESS-RIGHTS-TERMINATE-ACCEPT	6.3.6.4	c9401	
5	ACCESS-RIGHTS-TERMINATE-REJECT	6.3.6.5	c9401	
6	ACCESS-RIGHTS-TERMINATE-REQUEST	6.3.6.6	i	
7	AUTHENTICATION-REJECT	6.3.6.7	m	
8	AUTHENTICATION-REPLY	6.3.6.8	m	
9	AUTHENTICATION-REQUEST	6.3.6.9	c9402	
10	CIPHER-REJECT	6.3.6.10	c9403	
12	CIPHER-SUGGEST	6.3.6.12	c9404	
14	IDENTITY-REPLY	6.3.6.14	c9405	
19	LOCATE-REQUEST	6.3.6.19	m	
25	TEMPORARY-IDENTITY-ASSIGN-ACKnowledge	6.3.6.25	m	
26	TEMPORARY-IDENTITY-ASSIGN-REJECT	6.3.6.26	m	

c9401: IF B.89/11 THEN m ELSE n/a

c9402: IF B.89/5 THEN m ELSE n/a

c9403: IF B.89/15 OR B.89/16 THEN m ELSE n/a

c9404: IF B.89/15 THEN m ELSE n/a

c9405: IF B.89/1 THEN m ELSE n/a

Table B.95: ETS 300 476-4 [20] table A.52: MM message sending (F to P) supported

Prerequisite: B.84/5				
Item	MM message sending (F to P) Information element name	Reference EN 300 175-5 [5]	Status	Support
1	ACCESS-RIGHTS-ACCEPT	6.3.6.1	m	
2	ACCESS-RIGHTS-REJECT	6.3.6.2	m	
4	ACCESS-RIGHTS-TERMINATE-ACCEPT	6.3.6.4	i	
5	ACCESS-RIGHTS-TERMINATE-REJECT	6.3.6.5	i	
6	ACCESS-RIGHTS-TERMINATE-REQUEST	6.3.6.6	c9501	
7	AUTHENTICATE-REJECT	6.3.6.7	c9502	
8	AUTHENTICATE-REPLY	6.3.6.8	c9502	
9	AUTHENTICATE-REQUEST	6.3.6.9	m	
10	CIPHER-REJECT	6.3.6.10	c9503	
11	CIPHER-REQUEST	6.3.6.11	c9504	
15	IDENTITY-REQUEST	6.3.6.15	c9505	
16	KEY-ALLOCATE	6.3.6.16	c9506	
17	LOCATE-ACCEPT	6.3.6.17	m	
18	LOCATE-REJECT	6.3.6.18	m	
20	MM-INFO-ACCEPT	6.3.6.20	i	
21	MM-INFO-REJECT	6.3.6.21	i	
23	MM-INFO-SUGGEST	6.3.6.23	m	
24	TEMPORARY-IDENTITY-ASSIGN	6.3.6.24	i	

c9501: IF B.89/11 THEN m ELSE n/a

c9502: IF B.89/5 THEN m ELSE n/a

c9503: IF B.89/15 THEN m ELSE n/a

c9504: IF B.89/15 OR B.89/16 THEN m ELSE n/a

c9505: IF B.89/1 THEN m ELSE n/a

c9506: IF B.89/12 THEN m ELSE n/a

B.3.2.4.3 LCE messages

Table B.96: ETS 300 476-4 [20] table A.126: LCE message receiving (P to F)

Prerequisite: B.84/6					
Item	LCE message receiving (P to F)		Reference ETS 300 822 [38]	Status	Support
1	LCE-PAGE-RESPONSE		6.2.2, 10.1.2.1	m	

Table B.97: ETS 300 476-4 [20] table A.127: LCE message sending (F to P)

Prerequisite: B.84/6					
Item	LCE message sending (F to P)		Reference ETS 300 822 [38]	Status	Support
2	LCE-PAGE-REJECT		6.2.2, 10.1.2.1	m	
3	LCE-REQUEST-PAGE short		6.2.2, 10.1.2.1	m	

B.3.3 Tables for FP DLC layer

B.3.3.1 Services

B.3.3.1.1 Data link services

Table B.98: ETS 300 476-5 [21] table A.9: data link services

Item	Cat	Data link services	Reference ETS 300 822 [38]	Status	Support
1	f	C-plane services	11.4.2.1	m	
2	g	U-plane services	6.3	m	

B.3.3.1.2 C-plane services

Table B.99: ETS 300 476-5 [21] table A.10 : C-plane services

Prerequisite: B.98/1					
Item	C-plane services		Reference ETS 300 822 [38]	Status	Support
3	class B service		9.1.1	m	

B.3.3.1.3 U-plane services

Table B.100: ETS 300 476-5 [21] table A.11: U-plane services

Prerequisite: B.98/2					
Item	U-plane services		Reference ETS 300 822 [38]	Status	Support
1	LU1 - Transparent Unprotected service (TRUP)		12.2.1	m	
8	LU7 - 64kbit/s data bearer service		9.2.2	m	

B.3.3.1.4 Management services

Table B.101: ETS 300 476-5 [21] table A.12: management services

Item	Cat	Management services	Reference	Status		Support	
				R/B	P	R/B	P
			ETS 300 822 [38]				
1	e, f	MAC connection management	6.2.2, 6.2.3	m	m		
2	e, f	DLC C-plane management	9.1	m	m		
3	g	DLC U-plane management	9.2	m	m		
4	f, g	Connection handover management	8.1.2.4	m	m		
5	f, g	Connection ciphery management	10.3.1	c10101	m		

c10101: IF B.86/4 OR B.86/5 THEN m ELSE n/a

B.3.3.2 Procedures

B.3.3.2.1 Generic signalling procedures

Table B.102: ETS 300 476-5 [21] table A.13: generic signalling procedures

Prerequisite: B.98/1				
Item	Generic signalling procedures	Reference ETS 300 822 [38]	Status	Support
1	Segmentation of NWK information	9.1.4	o	
2	C _S channel fragmentation and recombination	12.1.3	m	
3	C _F channel fragmentation and recombination	12.1.1	m	

B.3.3.2.2 Class B procedures

Table B.103: ETS 300 476-5 [21] table A.16: class B procedures

Prerequisite: B.103/3				
Item	class B procedures	Reference ETS 300 822 [38]	Status	Support
1	class B multiple frame establishment	9.1.1	m	
2	class B information transfer	9.1.3	m	
3	class B link release	6.2.4	m	

B.3.3.2.3 LU1 procedures

Table B.104: ETS 300 476-5 [21] table A.18: LU1 procedures

Prerequisite: B.100/1				
Item	LU1 procedures	Reference ETS 300 822 [38]	Status	Support
1	U-plane class 0/min delay	9.2.1	m	
3	FU1 frame operation	9.2.1	m	

B.3.3.2.4 FU1 options

Table B.105: ETS 300 476-5 [21] table A.19: FU1 options

Prerequisite: B.104/3				
Item	FU1 options	Reference ETS 300 822 [38]	Status	Support
1	FU1 buffering procedures (FU1 frame operation)	9.2.1	m	
2	FU1 minimum delay (speech) operation	9.2.1	m	
4	FU1 transmission order	9.2.1	m	

B.3.3.2.5 Management procedures

Table B.106: ETS 300 476-5 [21] table A.30: management procedures

Prerequisite: B.101				
Item		Reference ETS 300 822 [38]	Status	Support
1	MAC connection management	6.2.2, 6.2.3	m	
2	DLC C-plane management	9.1	m	
3	DLC U-plane management	9.2	m	
4	Connection handover management	8.1.2.4	m	
5	Connection ciphering management	10.3.1	m	

B.3.3.2.6 MAC connection management procedures

Table B.107: ETS 300 476-5 [21] table A.31: MAC connection management procedures

Prerequisite: B.106/1				
Item	MAC connection management procedures	Reference ETS 300 822 [38]	Status	Support
1	MAC connection set-up	6.2.2, 6.2.3	m	
2	MAC connection release	6.2.4	m	
3	MAC connection modification	12.1.7	m	
4	MAC connection identification	12.1.7	m	
5	Selection of logical channels (C_S or C_F)	12.1.3, 12.1.4, 12.1.5, 12.1.6	m	

B.3.3.2.7 DLC C-plane management procedures

Table B.108: ETS 300 476-5 [21] table A.32: DLC C-plane management procedures

Prerequisite: B.106/2				
Item	DLC C-plane management procedures	Reference ETS 300 822 [38]	Status	Support
1	Provision of link signature	9.1	m	
2	Routing of connection oriented links	9.1	m	

B.3.3.2.8 DLC U-plane management procedures

Table B.109: ETS 300 476-5 [21] table A.33: DLC U-plane management procedures

Prerequisite: B.106/3				
Item	DLC U-plane management procedures	Reference ETS 300 822 [38]	Status	Support
1	U-plane establishment	9.2	m	
2	U-plane release	9.2	m	

B.3.3.2.9 Connection ciphering management procedures

Table B.110: ETS 300 476-5 [21] table A.34: connection ciphering management procedures

Prerequisite: B.106/5						
Item	Connection ciphering mgt procedures	Reference	Status		Support	
			R/B	P	R/B	P
1	Providing a key to the MAC layer	ETS 300 822 [38] 10.3, 10.3.1	c11001	m		
2	Starting the ciphering	10.3, 10.3.1	c11001	m		
3	Stopping the ciphering	10.3, 10.3.1	c11002	o		
4	Connection handover of ciphered connection	10.3, 10.3.1	c11001	m		

c11001: IF B.86/4 OR B.86/5 THEN m ELSE n/a

c11002: IF B.86/6 OR B.86/7 THEN m ELSE n/a

B.3.3.3 Parameters

B.3.3.3.1 LU1 Connection types

Table B.111: ETS 300 476-5 [21] table A.40: LU1 connection types

Prerequisite: B.100/1				
Item	Connection types	Reference ETS 300 822 [38]	Status	Support
3	IN / min delay - Full slot (40 octets)	9.2.1	m	

B.3.4 Tables for FP MAC layer

B.3.4.1 Services

Table B.112: ETS 300 476-6 [22] table A.9: service groups supported

Item	Cat	Name of service	Reference ETS 300 822 [38]	Status	Support
1	e, f	Connection oriented control	8.2.1.1	m	
2	e, f	Broadcast control	8.1.1	m	
4	e	Multiplexing	[3] 6	m	
5	e	Management	[3] 11	m	

B.3.4.1.1 Connection oriented control services

Table B.113: ETS 300 476-6 [22] table A.10: connection oriented control services

Prerequisite: B.112/1				
Item	Connection oriented control services	Reference ETS 300 822 [38]	Status	Support
2	Advanced symmetric connections	8.2.1.1, [3] 5.6.1.1	m	

Table B.114: ETS 300 476-6 [22] table A.11: connection services

Prerequisite: B.113/2				
Item	Connection services	Reference EN 300 175-3 [3]	Status	Support
1	Connection set-up	10.2	m	
2	Connection modification	10.3	o	
3	Connection data transfer	10.8	m	
4	Connection release	10.4	m	

Table B.115: ETS 300 476-6 [22] table A.12: symmetric connection oriented services

Prerequisite: B.113/2				
Item	Symmetric connection oriented services	Reference ETS 300 822 [38]	Status	Support
1	Type 1 IN_minimum_delay	8.2.1	m	
2	Type 2 IN_normal_delay	8.2.1	m	

Table B.116: ETS 300 476-6 [22] table A.14: C-plane connection services

Prerequisite: B.113/2				
Item	C-plane connection services	Reference EN 300 175-3 [3]	Status	Support
2	C _S and C _F channels supported	10.8.1	m	

B.3.4.1.2 Broadcast control services

Table B.117: ETS 300 476-6 [22] table A.15: broadcast services

Prerequisite: B.112/2				
Item	Broadcast services	Reference EN 300 175-3 [3]	Status	Support
3	Paging broadcast	9.1.3	m	

B.3.4.1.3 Multiplexing services

Table B.118: ETS 300 476-6 [22] table A.19: CSF multiplexing services

Prerequisite: B.112/4				
Item	CSF multiplexing services	Reference EN 300 175-3 [3]	Status	Support
1	D-MAP	6.2.1.1	m	
2	A-MAP	6.2.1.2	m	
3	B-MAP	6.2.1.3	m	
4	T-MUX	6.2.2.1	m	
5	E/U-MUX	6.2.2.2	m	
6	C-MUX	6.2.2.3	m	
7	Encryption activation	6.2.3	o	
8	Encryption deactivation	6.2.3	o	
9	Scrambling	6.2.4	m	
10	Error control R-CRC	6.2.5.1	o	
11	Error control X-CRC	6.2.5.3	o	
12	Broadcast control	6.2.6	m	

Table B.119: ETS 300 476-6 [22] table A.20: D-MAP services

Prerequisite: B.118/1				
Item	D-MAP	Reference EN 300 175-3 [3]	Status	Support
1	D-field MAP D80	6.2.1.1	m	
2	D-field MAP D32	6.2.1.1	m	
4	D-field MAP D00	6.2.1.1	m	

Table B.120: ETS 300 476-6 [22] table A.21: B-MAP services

Prerequisite: B.118/3				
Item	B-MAP	Reference EN 300 175-3 [3]	Status	Support
1	B-field MAP unprotected format	6.2.1.3	m	
2	B-field MAP protected format	6.2.1.3, 6.2.2.2	m	

Table B.121: ETS 300 476-6 [22] table A.22: E/U mux services

Prerequisite: B.118/5				
Item	E/U MUX	Reference EN 300 175-3 [3]	Status	Support
1	E/U-mux E type	6.2.2.2	m	
2	E/U-mux U type	6.2.2.2	m	

Table B.122: ETS 300 476-6 [22] table A.23: C mux mapping services

Prerequisite: B.118/6				
Item	Time multiplexers - C mux	Reference EN 300 175-3 [3]	Status	Support
1	C-mux double slot	6.2.2.3.1	m	
2	C-mux full slot	6.2.2.3.1	m	

B.3.4.1.4 Management services

Table B.123: ETS 300 476-6 [22] table A.24: management services

Prerequisite: B.112/5				
Item	Management services	Reference ETS 300 822 [38]	Status	Support
2	Extended system information	8.1.1.4	m	
9	SARI support	7.2.3.6.2	m	

B.3.4.2 Procedures

B.3.4.2.1 Connection set-up procedures

Table B.124: ETS 300 476-6 [22] table A.26: C/O single bearer set-up procedures

Prerequisite: B.114/1				
Item	Name of procedure	Reference EN 300 175-3 [3]	Status	Support
2	Normal set-up, single bearer duplex connection known service	10.2.4.2	m	

Table B.125: ETS 300 476-6 [22] table A.29: C/O bearer set-up procedures

Prerequisite: B.114/1				
Item	Name of procedure	Reference EN 300 175-3 [3]	Status	Support
3	PT initiated - B-field single bearer set-up	10.5.1.3.1	m	

B.3.4.2.2 Connection modification procedures

Table B.126: ETS 300 476-6 [22] table A.30: C/O connection modification procedures

Prerequisite: B.114/2				
Item	Name of procedure	Reference ETS 300 822 [38]	Status	Support
1	Connection modification	A.1.1, [3] 10.3	m	

B.3.4.2.3 Connection release procedures

Table B.127: ETS 300 476-6 [22] table A.33: C/O connection release procedures

Prerequisite: B.114/4				
Item	Name of procedure	Reference EN 300 175-3 [3]	Status	Support
1	Unacknowledged bearer release	10.7.2.1	m	

B.3.4.2.4 Broadcast procedures

Table B.128: ETS 300 476-6 [22] table A.34: broadcast procedures

Prerequisite: B.112/2				
Item	Name of procedure	Reference ETS 300 822 [38]	Status	Support
2	Normal paging	9.1.3	o.12801	
3	Fast paging	9.1.3	o.12801	

o.12801: It is mandatory to support at least one of this options

B.3.4.3 Protocol parameters

B.3.4.3.1 Timer support

Table B.129: ETS 300 476-6 [22] table A.41: timer supported

Item	Name of timer	Reference ETS 300 822 [38]	Status	Support	Allowed Value	Supported Value
2	T201	8.3.1, [3] A.1	m		5 seconds	

B.3.4.3.2 Channels supported

Table B.130: ETS 300 476-6 [22] table A.44: channels supported

Item	Channels supported	Reference EN 300 175-3 [3]	Status	Support
2	C _S channel	5.3.1.1	m	
3	C _F channel	5.3.1.1	m	
8	I _N channel	5.3.1.2	m	

B.3.4.3.3 Bearer types supported

Table B.131: ETS 300 476-6 [22] table A.45: bearer types supported

Item	Bearer types supported	Reference EN 300 175-3 [3]	Status	Support
3	Duplex	5.5.1	m	

B.3.4.3.4 Slot types supported

Table B.132: ETS 300 476-6 [22] table A.46: slot types supported

Item	Slot types supported	Reference EN 300 175-3 [3]	Status	Support
3	Full slot	6.2.1	m	
4	Double slot	6.2.1	m	

B.3.4.3.5 Paging tail messages supported

Table B.133: ETS 300 476-6 [22] table A.58: paging tail (P_T) messages (sending F to P)

Item	Paging tail messages	Reference EN 300 175-3 [3]	Status	Support
3	Short page format	7.2.4.1	m	

B.3.5 Tables for FP PH layer

B.3.5.1 Services

Table B.134: ETS 300 476-7 [23] table A.13 RFP services supported

Item	Service name	Reference EN 300 175-2 [2]	Status	Support
1	10 RF Carriers implemented	4.1.1	m	
2	Centre Frequency of each is as defined in 4.1.1	4.1.1	m	
3	RF carrier accuracy is $F_c \pm 50$ kHz	4.1.2	m	
4	RF carrier rate of change < 15 kHz per slot	4.1.2	m	
5	Reference timer stability and accuracy better than 10 ppm at extreme conditions	4.2.2	m	
8	RFP jitter of a packet transmission < ± 1 μ s at extreme conditions	4.2.3	m	
9	Jitter between p0 and every other bit in a packet within $\pm 0,1$ μ s	4.2.3	m	

B.3.5.2 Physical layer procedures

Table B.135: ETS 300 476-7 [23] table A.14 physical channels supported

Item	Procedure name	Reference EN 300 175-2 [2]	Status	Support
1	Short physical channel R00	4.5.2	m	
2	Basic physical channel R32	4.5.3	m	
4	The high capacity physical channel R80	4.5.5	m	

Table B.136: ETS 300 476-7 [23] table A.15 PH layer procedures supported

Item	Procedure name	Reference EN 300 175-2 [2]	Status	Support
1	Addition of synchronization (S) field and transmission	8.1	m	
3	Packet reception and removal of synchronization (S) field	8.2	m	
5	Measurement of signalling strength	8.3	m	
6	Synchronization pulse detection	8.4	m	
9	Basic physical channel R32 management	7.1.1	m	
11	The high capacity physical channel R80 management	7.1.1	m	

Table B.137: ETS 300 476-7 [23] table A.16 management procedures supported

Item	Procedure name	Reference EN 300 175-2 [2]	Status	Support
1	List of quietest physical channels	9.1	m	
2	Physical channels with greatest field strength (PP only)	9.2	m	
3	Extract timing	9.3	m	

B.3.5.3 Protocol data units

Table B.138: ETS 300 476-7 [23] table A.17 frame structure supported

Item	Structure	Reference EN 300 175-2 [2]	Status	Support
1	TDMA frame structure	4.2.1	m	

Table B.139: ETS 300 476-7 [23] table A.18 packet types supported

Item	Packet type	Reference EN 300 175-2 [2]	Status	Support
1	Short physical packet P00 transmission	4.4, 4.4.1	m	
3	Basic physical packet P32 transmission and reception	4.4, 4.4.2	m	
5	High capacity physical packet P80 transmission and reception	4.4, 4.4.4	m	

B.3.5.4 Transmitter characteristics

Table B.140: ETS 300 476-7 [23] table A.27 transmitter requirements supported

Item	Transmitter characteristic	Reference EN 300 175-2 [2]	Status	Support
1	Transmitter Attack Time < 10 μ s	5.2.1	m	
2	Transmitter Release Time < 10 μ s	5.2.2	m	
3	Transmitter Minimum Power > NTP - 1 dB	5.2.3	m	
4	Transmitter Maximum Power < NTP + 1 dB	5.2.4	m	
6	Maintenance of transmission power for 0,5 μ s after packet end > NTP - 6 dB	5.2.5	m	
7	Transmitter Idle Power < 20 nW	5.2.6	m	
8	Peak Power Per Transceiver < 250 mW	5.3.1	m	
9	RF Carrier Modulation Gaussian Frequency Shift Keying	5.4	m	
10	Emissions Due to Modulation according to table 1	5.5.1	m	
11	Emissions due to Transmitter Transients according to table 2	5.5.1	m	
12	Emissions due to Intermodulation < 1 μ W	5.5.3	m	
13	Out of Band Emissions when Transmitting	5.5.4	m	

B.3.5.5 Receiver characteristics

Table B.141: ETS 300 476-7 [23] table A.28 receiver requirements supported

Item	Receiver characteristic	Reference EN 300 175-2 [2]	Status	Support
1	Radio Receiver Sensitivity > -83 dBm	6.2	m	
2	Receiver Reference Bit Error Rate is 0,00001 in the D-field	6.3	m	
3	Receiver Interference Performance	6.4	m	
4	Rx Blocking (out-of-band, in slot signals)	6.5.1	m	
5	Rx Blocking (in band, out-of-slot signals)	6.5.2	m	
6	Rx Intermodulation Performance	6.6	m	
7	Out of band emissions when receiving or idling	6.7.1	m	
8	In band emissions when receiving or idling	6.7.2	m	

Annex C (informative): Bibliography

- ETR 022 (1991): "Advanced Testing Methods (ATM); Vocabulary of terms used in communications protocols conformance testing".
- CEPT Recommendation T/SGT SF2 (89) 6/0: "Draft Recommendation T/SF Services and Facilities of Digital Enhanced Cordless Telecommunications".
- ETR 015: "Digital Enhanced Cordless Telecommunications (DECT); Reference document".
- ETR 041: "Transmission and Multiplexing (TM); Digital Enhanced Cordless Telecommunication (DECT); Transmission aspects 3,1 kHz telephony; Interworking with other networks".
- ETR 043: "Digital Enhanced Cordless Telecommunications (DECT); Common interface; Services and facilities requirements specification".
- ETR 056: "Digital Enhanced Cordless Telecommunications (DECT); System description document".

History

Document history				
Edition 1	September 1997	Public Enquiry as TBR 040	PE 9803:	1997-09-19 to 1998-01-16
Edition 1	April 1998	Vote as TBR 040	V 9824:	1998-04-14 to 1998-06-12
V1.2.1	April 1998	Public Enquiry	PE 9833:	1998-04-17 to 1998-08-14